

ANALYTICA CHIMICA ACTA

International monthly devoted to all branches of analytical chemistry
Revue mensuelle internationale consacrée à tous les domaines de la chimie analytique
Internationale Monatsschrift für alle Gebiete der analytischen Chemie

Editors

PHILIP W. WEST (*Baton Rouge, La., U.S.A.*)
A. M. G. MACDONALD (*Birmingham, Great Britain*)

Editorial Advisers

R. G. BATES, <i>Gainesville, Fla.</i>	H. MALISSA, <i>Vienna</i>
R. BELCHER, <i>Birmingham</i>	J. MITCHELL, JR., <i>Wilmington, Del.</i>
F. BURRIEL-MARTÍ, <i>Madrid</i>	D. MONNIER, <i>Geneva</i>
G. CHARLOT, <i>Paris</i>	G. H. MORRISON, <i>Ithaca, N.Y.</i>
E. A. M. F. DAHMEN, <i>Enschede</i>	E. PUNGOR, <i>Budapest</i>
G. DEN BOEF, <i>Amsterdam</i>	J. W. ROBINSON, <i>Baton Rouge, La.</i>
C. DUVAL, <i>Paris</i>	Y. RUSCONI, <i>Geneva</i>
G. DUYCKAERTS, <i>Liège</i>	I. RUZICKA, <i>Lingby</i>
D. DYRSSEN, <i>Göteborg</i>	D. E. RYAN, <i>Halifax, N.S.</i>
P. J. ELVING, <i>Ann Arbor, Mich.</i>	E. B. SANDELL, <i>Minneapolis, Minn.</i>
W. T. ELWELL, <i>Birmingham</i>	G. K. SCHWEITZER, <i>Knoxville, Tenn.</i>
H. FLASCHKA, <i>Atlanta, Ga.</i>	S. SIGGIA, <i>Amherst, Mass.</i>
G. G. GUILBAULT, <i>New Orleans, La.</i>	A. A. SMALES, <i>Harwell</i>
J. HOSTE, <i>Ghent</i>	W. I. STEPHEN, <i>Birmingham</i>
H. M. N. H. IRVING, <i>Leeds</i>	N. TANAKA, <i>Sendai</i>
M. JEAN, <i>Paris</i>	A. WALSH, <i>Melbourne</i>
R. S. JUVET, JR., <i>Tempe, Ariz.</i>	H. WEISZ, <i>Freiburg i. Br.</i>
M. T. KELLEY, <i>Oak Ridge, Tenn.</i>	YU. A. ZOLOTOV, <i>Moscow</i>
O. G. KOCH, <i>Neunkirchen/Saar</i>	



ELSEVIER SCIENTIFIC PUBLISHING COMPANY
AMSTERDAM

Anal. Chim. Acta, Vol. 56, No. 2, 165-332, September 1973
Published monthly

Publication Schedule for 1973

Vol. 63, No. 1	January 1973	
Vol. 63, No. 2	February 1973	(completing Vol. 63)
Vol. 64, No. 1	March 1973	
Vol. 64, No. 2	April 1973	
Vol. 64, No. 3	May 1973	(completing Vol. 64)
Vol. 65, No. 1	June 1973	
Vol. 65, No. 2	July 1973	(completing Vol. 65)
Vol. 66, No. 1	August 1973	
Vol. 66, No. 2	September 1973	
Vol. 66, No. 3	October 1973	(completing Vol. 66)
Vol. 67, No. 1	November 1973	
Vol. 67, No. 2	December 1973	(completing Vol. 67)

Subscription price: Dfl. 410.00 plus Dfl. 30.00 postage. Subscribers in the U.S.A. and Canada receive their copies by airmail. Additional charges for airmail to other countries are available on request. For advertising rates apply to the publishers.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Languages

Papers will be published in English, French or German.

Submission of papers

Papers should be sent to:

PROF. PHILIP W. WEST,
Coates Chemical Laboratories,
College of Chemistry and Physics,
Louisiana State University,
Baton Rouge 3,
La. 70803 (U.S.A.)

or to:

DR. A. M. G. MACDONALD,
Department of Chemistry,
The University,
P.O. Box 363
Birmingham B15 2TT (Great Britain)

Reprints

Fifty reprints will be supplied free of charge. Additional reprints (minimum 100) can be ordered at quoted prices. They must be ordered on order forms which are sent together with the proofs.

© ELSEVIER SCIENTIFIC PUBLISHING COMPANY, 1973

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without permission in writing from the publisher.

GEOCHEMICAL TABLES

by H. J. RÖSLER and H. LANGE

translated from the German by H. LIEBSCHER

1972. 468 pages. Dfl. 80.00 (about US\$28.10) ISBN 0-444-40894-0

Geochemistry penetrates on an increasing scale into all branches of the geosciences and exerts an influence on many related fields such as mining, metallurgy, agriculture, medicine and space research. Its importance is due to the acquisition of a wealth of factual information about the composition of the Earth and the Cosmos, and to the utilization of this knowledge for the substantial interpretation of the geological processes.

Today, after fifty years of geochemical activities, it is no longer possible to include the whole subject matter of geochemistry in syllabi of university courses. It is nevertheless essential that both the student and the scientist concerned with geochemistry have a source of information about the essentials of the subject and a guide to the literature, which will enable them to easily familiarize themselves with the areas in which they are particularly interested. This combination textbook-reference work, in which fundamental data have been compiled and tabulated, is designed to meet just such requirements. It is an English edition of a German publication, which has been completely revised to incorporate the most recent findings.

Contents: History, tasks, position and divisions of geochemistry. Fundamental chemical and physical concepts. Geochemical migration factors. Geochemical practice and testing methods. Representation and mathematical processing of geochemical data. Distribution of the elements in the cosmos and in meteorites. Distribution of the elements in the earth. Geochemistry of geologic-geochemical processes. Geochemical cycles and geochemistry of individual elements. Important fields of investigation of applied geochemistry. Units of measurement and miscellaneous. Comparative transliteration table of Cyrillic characters. Greek alphabet. Index of authors. Index of subjects.

Elsevier

BOOK DIVISION, P.O. BOX 211
AMSTERDAM - THE NETHERLANDS

094 E



2400 0000

Activation and decay tables of radioisotopes

by E. BUIDOSÓ, *Research Institute for Non-ferrous Metals, Budapest, Hungary*, I. FEHÉR, *Central Research Institute for Physics, Budapest, Hungary* and G. KARDOS, *UNIVAC, Division of Sperry Rand France, Paris, France*.

1973. 576 pages. Dfl. 100.00 (about US\$38.50) ISBN 0-444-99937-X

With the widening use of radioisotopes in science and industry, the calculation of the activity of a sample irradiated by thermal neutrons and the rate of decay has become a routine task in many laboratories. This book greatly facilitates such calculations by means of tables compiled with the aid of a computer.

Activation and decay data are presented including half-lives, gamma-ray energies and intensities of 249 radioisotopes formed by (n,γ) reaction on 173 stable isotopes of 80 elements.

These clear tables will be of great help in activation analysis and in other investigations connected with the production and use of radioisotopes.

Contents:

Introduction. **Explanation of the Tables.** Nuclear data. Activity calculation. Decay calculation. Data of the table on activation by (n,γ) reactions and on the decay of activity. Calculation of the activation by (n,γ) reaction by use of the tables. Calculation of the daughter activity. Data of the table on daughter element formation. Calculation of the daughter activity by the use of the table. Calculation of the expected counting rates. Key to the numerical values. **Examples of how to use the Tables.** Calculation of the disintegration and counting rates of ^{24}Na produced by the irradiation of sodium. Calculation of the activity of ^{131}I produced by the irradiation of tellurium. **References. Activation and Decay Tables. Index to the Target Nuclides. Index to the Radionuclides.**

Elsevier

Book Division P.O. Box 211,
Amsterdam, The Netherlands



PROCEEDINGS OF THE EIGHTH FEBS MEETING AMSTERDAM, 1972 in 5 volumes

North-Holland Publishing Company takes pleasure in announcing the publication of 5 volumes which contain the Proceedings of the 8th Meeting of the Federation of European Biochemical Societies. Devoted to invited lectures delivered on the main topics, these 5 volumes will be of interest to all involved in the wide field of biochemical research.

The books were published in rapid succession and within a very short time of the meeting, which was held in Amsterdam, August 20—25, 1972.

set of 5 volumes

Orders placed for the set of 5 volumes will be supplied at the special price of
Dfl. 200.00 (ca. \$ 62.50)
per set

The 5 volumes are also available separately:

Volume 25: Analysis and Simulation of Biochemical Systems
1972. 468 pages. Dfl. 75.00 (ca. \$23.50)

Volume 26: IMMUNOGLOBULINS: Cell Bound Receptors and Humoral Antibodies
1972. 116 pages. Dfl. 22.50 (ca. \$7.00)

Volume 27: RNA VIRUSES: Replication and Structure. RIBOSOMES: Structure, Function and Biogenesis
1973. 325 pages. Dfl. 55.00 (ca. \$17.25)

Volume 28: MITOCHONDRIA: Biogenesis and Bioenergetics. BIOMEMBRANES: Molecular Arrangements and Transport Mechanisms
1973. 430 pages. Dfl. 70.00 (ca. \$22.00)

Volume 29: ENZYMES: Structure and Function
1973. 245 pages. Dfl. 45.00 (ca. \$14.00)

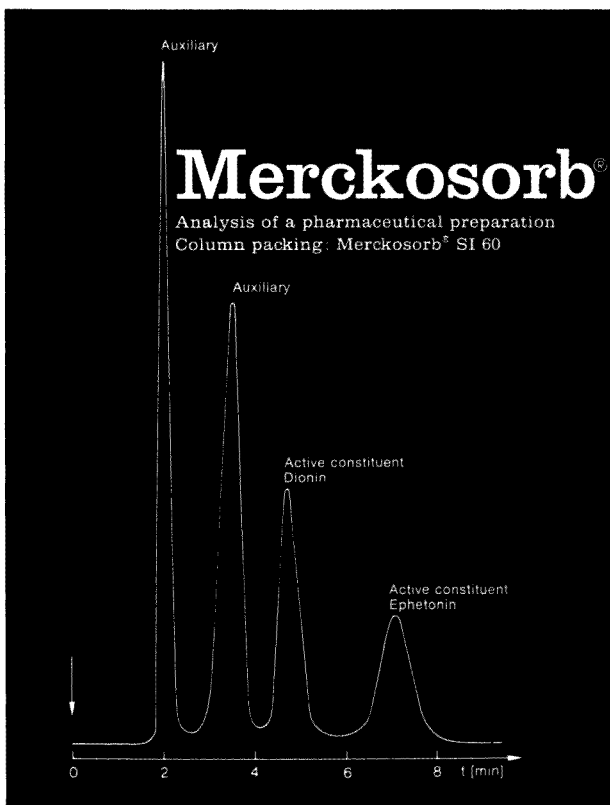
At the request of the FEBS Publications Committee, the volumes are numbered 25, 26, 27, 28 and 29. This is to provide continuity with previously published Proceedings.

ORTH-HOLLAND PUBLISHING COMPANY

Reagents

MERCK

Liquid Chromatography under Pressure

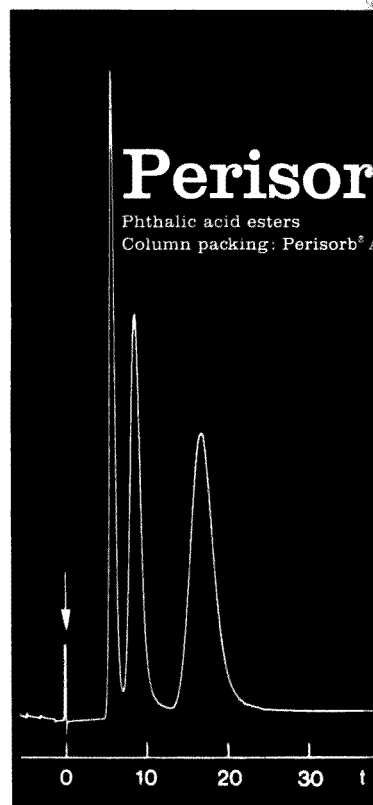


372 EU

Column packing materials

Merckosorb® porous through and through
 Merckosorb® SI 60, Merckosorb® SI 100,
 Merckosorb® Alox T, Merckosorb® SI 60 silanised,
 mean particle sizes: 5 µm, 10 µm, 30 µm

Please ask for
 our special brochure



Column packing materials

Perisorb® spherical particles coated with
 an approximately 1 µm thick, porous,
 solid layer. Perisorb® A: adsorption-active
 layer of silicon dioxide

Perisorb® RP: chemically modified
 support with a hydrolysis-stable,
 hydrophobic layer. Perisorb® KAT,
 shell of strong-acid cation exchanger.
 Particle size 30–40 µm

E. Merck, Darmstadt Germany

CORRECTION FOR BACKGROUND ABSORPTION IN ATOMIC ABSORPTION SPECTROMETRY WITH CARBON ATOMIZERS

W. ROBINSON, G. D. HINDMAN and P. J. SLEVIN

Department of Chemistry, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, La. 70803 (U.S.A.)

Received 29th January 1973)

In atomic absorption spectrometry, an absorption band width of 0.003 nm typical (depending on wavelength and atomizer conditions) and the widths of emission lines from the hollow-cathode source are generally of the same order of magnitude. The resolution of atomic absorption spectrometry is usually conferred by the source while the monochromator isolates the resonance line of interest and blocks out nearby unabsorbed lines and low-level background radiation.

Although atomic absorption bands are very narrow, molecular absorption bands are wide (sometimes extending over 10 nm), and can easily interfere with the measurement of atomic absorption. Should such molecular absorption coincide with a resonance line of interest, it can result in direct error. With a flame atomizer, a correction can usually be made by measuring a blank. Scattering of the sample products also introduces a direct source of error. Molecular absorption and scatter constitute the principal components of the "background signal".

The use of carbon atomizers

With the advent of non-flame atomizers the necessity of adequate background correction becomes even more important. With the exception of the device previously described¹, carbon atomizers are non-continuous, and operate by means of a program of heat pulses which vaporize and atomize the sample. The high sensitivity attainable with these devices has been adequately demonstrated. However, in the majority of these cases, smoke from residual fragments of organic molecules in the matrix, undissociated salt particles, even undissociated solvent vapor generates severe background absorption. Carbon filament atomizers do not involve a continuous operation. Correction for background absorption as in flame atomizers is not practical.

In addition the background absorption by the combustion products is often 10%. Correction by the measurement of a synthetic blank is also generally impractical. The imprecision involved in the use of successive measurements of atomic absorption and background absorption precludes that operation. In practice, the problem is solved by removing those species (*e.g.* the solvent) causing the background absorption before the atomic absorption is measured, or reducing air absorption to a correctable level. This step can be a source of serious error caused by loss of the element being determined.

The approach taken here is to burn the entire sample in a reducing

chamber. The combustion products including the free atoms enter the absorpti chamber where the atomic absorption and the residual background absorpti can be measured. The background can be reduced considerably, and sometin completely eliminated without using a pretreatment step (*e.g.* by use of dry and a steps). Measurement of atomic absorption and simultaneous correction for molecu absorption in a "one-shot" step is demonstrated.

PRESENT TECHNIQUES USED TO CORRECT FOR BACKGROUND ABSORPTION

Removal of absorbing species

This is recommended by users of the carbon rod filament and carbon r atomizer. The method involves removal of the species causing the backgrou absorption before the atomic absorption measurement. A power unit provides t necessary operating current to the carbon rod and three cycles are used to dry, a and atomize the sample. Should only one cycle be used, the atomic absorpti would be swamped by the very high background. The use of three cyc requires a very carefully regulated power supply. In the case of the rod atomiz the analysis can be carried out by either a step cycle in which the selected volta is constant over a preset period, or a ramp cycle in which the voltage progressively increased at a preselected rate to a chosen cut-off value. In th systems no attempt is made to measure simultaneously the background absorpti Recorder tracings for practical samples show a large non-specific absorption in t ashing cycle.

There are several disadvantages to such a system. It was recognized ea in the development of these devices^{2,3} that the power supply must be v carefully regulated in order to prevent loss of sample during the preheat cycl Since the rod characteristics differ from shot to shot, this seems a diffic task. It is not safe to assume that sample loss in the preheat cycles will reproducible and corrected for by the calibration curve. It also seems unsafe assume equal losses during preheat cycles for different matrices, if calibration effected with samples whose matrix differs from the samples analyzed.

The recommended procedures also assume that the preheat cycles remove the background absorption and that the measured signal after ashing is complet due to atomic absorption. At the temperatures required to ash most orga residues, many elements (*e.g.* As, Hg, Cd, Pb) have appreciable vapor pressu and sample losses must occur. Results reported earlier indicate that sample los during the preheat cycles are sometimes significant^{4,5}. In addition, there i instances where the element of interest vaporizes more readily than the matrix.

Absorption measurement

An alternative to the absorption method is to remove the bulk of the mat by pretreating and then simultaneously measure the molecular background and t atomic absorption. A correction for the molecular background can then be ma In the earlier atomic absorption measurements this was achieved by the use adjacent non-resonance lines. This is sometimes inaccurate, because it is not alwa easy to find a strong reference line sufficiently close to the resonance line, and ev if obtainable it may lie on a slope of the molecular absorption band and correct compensation may result.

Since first proposed by Koirtz and Pickett⁶, a commonly employed technique is to measure the absorption of a continuous source of radiation at the same wavelength as the absorption line of the element of interest (e.g. H_2 , D_2 mp). For the slit widths employed in most monochromators, the bandwidth of the continuum radiation passed is typically two orders of magnitude greater than the atomic absorption line. Thus the contribution to the measured molecular absorption by atomic absorption is negligible. In practice then the procedure is to measure (a) the total absorption with the line source and (b) the molecular absorption with the continuum source. The difference between the two values should yield a correct atomic absorption value. This can be done by consecutive measurement of these two signals, but as mentioned earlier it must be assumed that the precision of the sample treatment before and during atomization is reproducible. In the case of carbon atomizers this is often untrue. Ideally, then simultaneous measurement of (a) the molecular absorption and (b) atomic absorption plus molecular absorption signals is required. This was first described by L'vov⁷ and has since been added to some commercial atomic absorption instruments. Advantages of this approach are that corrections can be made for variations in atomization from sample to sample. Ideally, the sample should be dried, ashed and atomized in one operation followed by simultaneous measurement of atomic and molecular signals. In actual practice, however, this system suffers from many of the difficulties of the previously described techniques.

TECHNIQUE USED WITH CARBON ATOMIZER SYSTEM

The r.f. carbon atomizer has been adequately described⁸⁻¹². For the analysis of solutions, the sample is injected into the carbon bed which is held at 1350° by r.f. heating. Sample evaporation, ashing and atomization occur in virtually one step and all the products issue into the absorption tube. In this way, rigorous sample pretreatment is eliminated, and loss of sample is negligible. Organic solvents and water are reduced to carbon monoxide and hydrogen on contact with the hot carbon bed, so that the major end products are the same irrespective of the solvent used. Carbon monoxide and nitrogen do not absorb at wavelengths longer than 300 nm. Hydrogen absorption progressively increases below 210 nm but above 200 nm is very small.

The molecular absorption of various solvents over the wavelength range 149-422.6 nm is shown in Table I together with the measured "atomic" absorption. The molecular absorption was measured with a deuterium lamp and a spectral slit width of 0.4 nm on the Jarrell-Ash 0.5-m monochromator. Barnes mountable hollow-cathode lamps were used as line sources for atomic absorption measurements. As previously described⁴, 5 μ l of the solvent was injected onto the carbon bed. It was found that at a 100-ml min⁻¹ flow rate of air across the bed, organic materials were completely burned. At greater flow rates the molecular absorption was larger, probably because of incomplete dissociation of the solvent.

Typical absorption spectra for atomic lines and deuterium bands are shown in Fig. 1. As can be seen, the molecular absorption at 184.9 nm (Hg line) is significant and a correction is necessary when measuring the mercury atomic absorption. Similarly, there is a minor but discernible degree of molecular absorption

TABLE I

MOLECULAR AND ATOMIC ABSORBANCE VALUES FOR VARIOUS SOLVENTS AT RESONANCE LINES OF INTEREST

(Samples of 5 μ l)

Wavelength (nm)		Solvent							
		Water	Benzene	Toluene	Heptane	Formic acid	Acetone	MIBK	Butyl amine
184.9	Molecular	0.349	0.013	0.012	0.011	0.003	0.002	0.002	0.087
(Hg)	Atomic	0.370	0.025	0.035	0.046	0.008	0.017	0.025	0.121
197.2	Molecular	0.228	0.023	0.025	0.026	0.012	0.015	0.010	0.080
(As)	Atomic	0.226	0.005	0.005	0.003	0	0.008	0.005	0.034
213.0	Molecular	0.100	0.022	0.020	0.012	0.016	0.009	0.012	0.028
(Zn)	Atomic	0.272	0.092	0.158	0.213	0.169	0.133	0.138	0.163
217.0	Molecular	0.022	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(Pb)	Atomic	0.176	0.060	0.064	0.094	0.528	0.182	0.108	0.151
228.8	Molecular	0.027	0.008	0.012	0.007	0.007	0.005	0.007	0
(Cd)	Atomic	0.296	0.278	0.146	∞	0.177	0.190	0.243	0.005
232.0	Molecular	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(Ni)	Atomic	0.005	0	0.005	0	0.005	0	0	0
253.7	Molecular	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(Hb)	Atomic	0.003	0	0.005	0.008	0.003	0.003	0.003	0.002
285.2	Molecular	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(Mg)	Atomic	0.111	0.106	0.119	0.122	0.005	0.078	0.102	0.070
328.0	Molecular	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(Ag)	Atomic	0.013	0.004	0.008	0.005	0.003	0.006	0.006	0
422.6	Molecular	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
(Ca)	Atomic	0.008	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

at 213.8 nm (Zn) and 217.0 nm (Pb). However, no molecular absorption was observed at longer wavelengths as illustrated by the data taken with calcium (422.6 nm). Molecular absorption from the organic solvents was negligible above 217.0 nm. As expected the introduction of water led to a progressively higher absorbance below 217.0 nm. For completeness atomic absorption measurements were also taken. Significant atomic absorption was recorded for zinc (213.8 nm), lead (217.0 nm), cadmium (228.8 nm) and magnesium (285.2 nm). This could be due to contamination of the solvents by these metals.

CONCLUSION

The advantages of the recommended technique are that sample pretreatment, always a subject of error, is completely eliminated and background absorption is greatly reduced, often to negligible values. In those cases where a background occurs, simultaneous measurement of atomic absorption and molecular absorption in a truly "one-shot" step is feasible, owing to the relatively low molecular absorptivity.

It is believed that the procedure described eliminates errors arising from loss of sample or inadequate removal of solvents, and therefore improves the accuracy of the procedure.

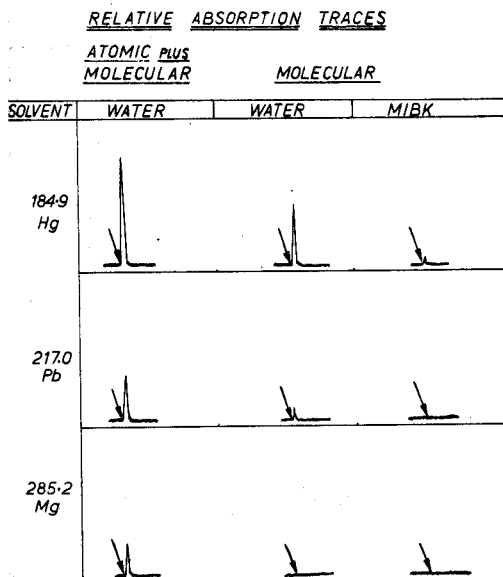


Fig. 1. Atomic and molecular absorption by solvents at typical atomic resonance lines. The arrows indicate the point of injection.

This investigation was supported by Research Grant R 800771, Air Pollution Control Office, Environmental Protection Agency.

SUMMARY

In atomic absorption, analytical errors arise in the pretreatment steps with carbon atomizers. A procedure is described wherein the entire sample is decomposed and atomized. The products are swept into an absorption tube where atomic absorption and molecular absorption measurements are made. Errors caused by sample loss during pretreatment or by incomplete solvent removal are eliminated.

RÉSUMÉ

En absorption atomique, avec atomiseur de carbone, des erreurs analytiques peuvent se produire au stade du prétraitement. On décrit une méthode où l'échantillon entier est décomposé et atomisé. Les produits sont envoyés dans un tube d'absorption où se font les mesures d'absorption atomique et d'absorption moléculaire. On élimine ainsi des erreurs causées par une perte lors du prétraitement ou par une séparation incomplète du solvant.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Bei der Atomabsorption entstehen analytische Fehler bei der Probenvorbehandlung in Kohlenstoff-Atomisatoren. Es wird ein Verfahren beschrieben, bei dem die ganze Probe zersetzt und atomisiert wird. Die Produkte werden in ein

Absorptionsrohr überführt, in dem Atomabsorptions- und Molekülabsorptionsmessungen durchgeführt werden. Fehler, die durch Probenverlust während der Vorbehandlung oder durch unvollständige Lösungsmittelentfernung verursacht werden, werden eliminiert.

REFERENCES

- 1 J. W. Robinson, *Int. Symp. on Environmental Health Aspects of Lead*, Amsterdam, October, 1972.
- 2 T. S. West and X. K. Williams, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 45 (1969) 27.
- 3 M. D. Amos, P. A. Bennett, K. G. Brodie, P. W. Y. Lung and J. P. Matousek, *Anal. Chem.*, 4 (1971) 211.
- 4 J. W. Robinson, D. K. Wolcott, P. J. Slevin and G. D. Hindman, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 66 (1973) 13.
- 5 C. W. Fuller, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 62 (1972) 442.
- 6 S. R. Koirtzjohann and E. E. Pickett, *Anal. Chem.*, 37 (1965) 601.
- 7 B. V. L'vov, *Spectrochim. Acta*, 24B (1969) 53.
- 8 H. P. Loftin, C. M. Christian and J. W. Robinson, *Spectrosc. Lett.*, 3 (1970) 161.
- 9 C. M. Christian and J. W. Robinson, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 56 (1971) 466.
- 10 J. W. Robinson, P. J. Slevin, G. D. Hindman and D. K. Wolcott, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 61 (1972) 431.
- 11 J. W. Robinson and P. J. Slevin, *Amer. Lab.*, 4B (1972) 16.
- 12 J. W. Robinson and G. D. Hindman, *Spectrosc. Lett.*, 5 (1972) 169.

A COMPARATIVE STUDY OF THE DETERMINATION OF ZINC AND MOLYBDENUM BY ATOMIC ABSORPTION SPECTROMETRY WITH A CARBON FILAMENT ATOM RESERVOIR

D. J. JOHNSON and T. S. WEST

Chemistry Department, Imperial College of Science and Technology, London SW7 2AY (England)

L. M. DAGNALL

Biochemistry Division, Huntingdon Research Centre, Huntingdon PE18 6ES (England)

Received 3rd February 1973)

Until recently the most widely used method of atomization has been based on the premixed flame. Flames have several advantages and because of these they are unlikely to be replaced in the near future. However, although flames are very convenient in practice, they are not ideal atom reservoirs and can suffer from disadvantages of high background absorption and emission at the wavelength of measurement; thermal emission from analyte or concomitant elements at this wavelength (both of which can give rise to a high noise level) and the volume of sample solution available for analysis may be less than that required for conventional flame nebulization and the analyte concentration may be too low to allow further dilution. Furthermore, in some applications, *e.g.* analysis of radioactive materials, the use of flames requires many precautions. As a result many workers have devoted efforts towards the development of alternative methods of atomization. At the present time the most successful of these are the various forms of electrically heated furnaces and filaments which have been reviewed briefly by Kirkbright¹. However, from the various accounts of work with non-flame cells it is not always possible to establish just what the advantages of the systems proposed are (with the exception of a superior limit of detection) or when such a system can or should be used in a real analytical situation. Furthermore, it is not obvious usually what types of interference one can expect because it is well known now that one can not always quote investigations using flames with similar studies using non-flame cells. This aspect was examined in a recent communication² with reference to the Massman furnace system which has been introduced recently as an accessory to an atomic absorption spectrometer³.

In the present paper, the results of a comparative study concerning the determination of zinc and molybdenum by atomic absorption spectrometry with a filament atom reservoir similar to that designed by Alder and West⁴, are described. These elements were selected because their determination has not been reported previously by this means and they show a wide difference in volatility which is likely to be a significant factor in the analytical utility of non-flame cells, specially with respect to chemical and physical interferences.

EXPERIMENTAL

The carbon filament atom reservoir was similar to that described earlier but with a separate cooling water supply to each filament support. A modification in the design of the shield gas box, in the form of an internal baffle, was made, which provided a better protection to the ends of the filament from atmospheric oxidation at high temperatures. The power supply to the filament was from a transformer capable of delivering 100 A at 13.8 V. The mains input to this was *via* a Varia transformer calibrated directly in terms of voltage applied to the filament.

The optical arrangement of radiation source, filament and detector was as follows. The radiation from the source was focused by a lens to a point directly above the filament. Another lens focused the radiation onto a plate in which was cut a slit with the dimensions 1 mm \times 3 mm. The monochromator entrance slit was *ca.* 6 cm from the plate. This procedure, as opposed to focusing the light directly on the entrance slit, was adopted because it gave a better rejection of "white light" from the heated filament. A stop (also in the form of a 3 mm \times 1 mm slit) was situated behind the filament and further prevented an emission signal from the heated filament being detected. The height of the filament was variable, so that its position with respect to the light beam determined the height above the filament at which analytical measurements were made.

A molybdenum hollow-cathode lamp was used for the determination of the metal and for zinc both a hollow-cathode lamp and an electrodeless discharge lamp were compared. The zinc discharge lamp was made by reaction of metallic zinc and iodine, and was sealed under 4 torr of argon. This lamp was operated in $\frac{3}{4}$ -wave cavity with a Beckman "Microgen" microwave generator. The hollow-cathode lamps were operated in the usual manner.

A Southern Analytical A1740 grating photometer was used with bypass integration and background correction facilities; the output was taken directly from the photomultiplier tube to a storage oscilloscope (Telequipment DM 53, fitted with a K-type amplifier) on which the analytical signal was displayed and measured.

Sample solutions were prepared in the usual way and delivered to the filament from a 1- μ l pipette coated in "Repelcote".

The operating filament procedure was normal and essentially the same as that described by West *et al.*⁵ with a regular timing procedure being observed. Because of the very high temperature required to volatilize molybdenum, it was necessary to allow 120 s between successive determinations to allow the filament to cool sufficiently. Atomic absorption was monitored at 213.9 nm and 313.3 nm for zinc and molybdenum, respectively.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Choice of sheathing gas

The use of both argon and nitrogen as shield gases was investigated; however, no significant difference was found between the two gases either in the determination of zinc or molybdenum. In the case of zinc, the gas flow rate was relatively unimportant, the absorption varying only slightly over a wide range of flow rates.

a flow rate of $ca. 2 \text{ l min}^{-1}$ was used for further studies of zinc.

The dependence of the molybdenum absorption on nitrogen gas flow rate is shown in Fig. 1. At low gas flow rates, the absorption decreases, presumably because of removal of molybdenum atoms as oxide species because of inefficient shielding in the surrounding atmosphere.

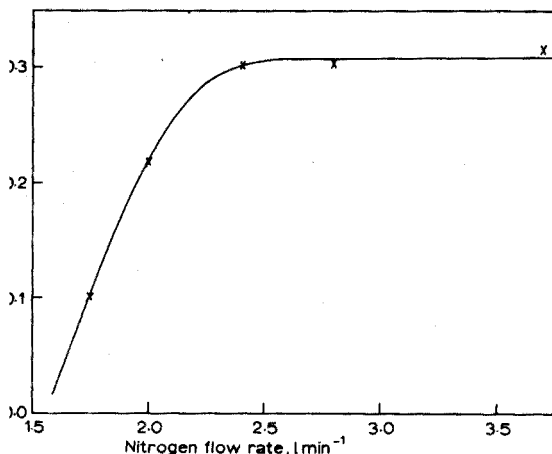


Fig. 1. Dependence of molybdenum absorption on nitrogen gas flow rate.

The effect of hydrogen as a shield gas on the molybdenum absorption was investigated also. This was achieved using both pure hydrogen and hydrogen/nitrogen (4) mixtures. Two major advantages were found when hydrogen was used: (a) a 3-fold increase in sensitivity, and (b) a considerable reduction in the "blank" absorption signal, without sample application. The former was probably due to the complete removal of oxygen from the vicinity of the heated filament rather than an increase in temperature above the filament. The fact that the same increase in sensitivity was found with hydrogen alone as with a mixture of hydrogen/nitrogen, would seem to confirm this. In the absence of hydrogen, an absorption signal was always obtained when the filament was heated, owing to volatilization of carbon at the high temperatures attained. In the presence of hydrogen this absorption from particulate carbon was not found, possibly because of its removal by hydrocarbon formation. In all subsequent measurements a sheathing gas flow rate of $ca. 2.8 \text{ l min}^{-1}$ is used for studies of molybdenum.

Filament voltage

Increasing the voltage applied across the filament increased the rate of temperature rise of the filament and increased the magnitude of the absorption signal obtained. For zinc, the increase in absorption signal with voltage was approximately linear and provided a useful means of varying the sensitivity of the method, e.g. 9.0 V over the 0.01–0.1 p.p.m. zinc range, 10.5 V over the 0.001–0.01 p.p.m. zinc range, and 12.0 V for < 0.001 p.p.m. zinc.

The molybdenum absorption signal also varied with the voltage applied but only with the maximum voltage possible (13.8 V) was a usable absorption signal

obtained; at this voltage the terminal filament temperature was *ca.* 3500° and gave an absorption signal of about 500 ms duration. Below this voltage the signal became progressively broader and flatter with no measurable absorption below *ca.* 10 V.

Height of observation

The variation in absorbance with height of observation above the filament is shown in Fig. 2. Both zinc and molybdenum exhibit a decreasing absorbance with increasing height above the filament, because of diffusion and expansion of the atomic cloud and condensation of atoms to molecular species with decreasing temperature. The reproducibility of the results also decreased with increasing height of observation, probably because of greater turbulence in the gas flow high above the filament.

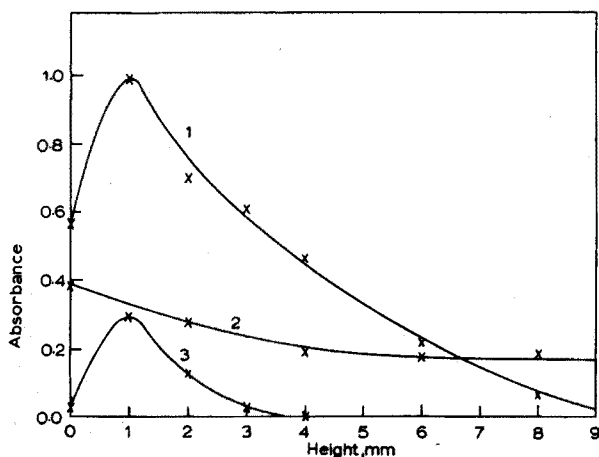


Fig. 2. Dependence of molybdenum and zinc absorption on height of observation above the filament (1) Molybdenum with hydrogen/nitrogen sheathing gas (ratio 1:4); (2) zinc with nitrogen sheathing gas; (3) molybdenum (same quantity as curve 1) with nitrogen sheathing gas (same total flow as curve 1).

The decrease in the molybdenum absorption signal below 1 mm was due to radiation from the heated filament which was detected by the photomultiplier at low heights of measurement. The absorption profile for molybdenum with hydrogen/nitrogen (1:4) as sheathing gas shows that molybdenum atoms exist at a considerable height above the filament, compared with the absorption profile with nitrogen alone. The profile did not vary significantly with the hydrogen:nitrogen ratio which suggests that the effect is associated with the more effective removal of oxygen in the presence of hydrogen rather than an increase in filament temperature.

For the determination of zinc all measurements were made as close to the filament as possible; for molybdenum the filament height was adjusted until no emission signal was observed (*ca.* 1 mm above the filament).

Source operating conditions

The molybdenum absorption signal was not dependent on the current fo

a hollow-cathode lamp, but the maximum allowable current was used (20 mA) so that the photomultiplier EHT could be as low as possible to reduce noise. Noise is also reduced by placing a capacitor across the oscilloscope input terminals; this is reduced the effective response time of the oscilloscope to *ca.* 75 ms f.s.d., but introduced negligible distortion of the signal which exhibited a rise time of *ca.* 200 ms.

The zinc electrodeless discharge lamp gave a better limit of detection for zinc than the hollow-cathode lamp as a result of a higher line intensity at 213.9 nm and a lower noise level in the system.

The spectrometer entrance slit width was optimized to give the highest signal-to-noise ratio, *viz.* 0.25 mm for zinc and 0.10 mm for molybdenum.

Calibration and limits of measurement

The variation of absorbance (measured from absorption peak height) with concentration was studied for zinc and molybdenum over ranges down to 0.5 p.p.m. ($5 \cdot 10^{-10}$ g) and 50 p.p.m. ($5 \cdot 10^{-8}$ g) respectively, with a 1- μ l volume of sample. Linear calibration curves were obtained for zinc over the range 0.0002–0.075 p.p.m. and for molybdenum over the range 0.03–10 p.p.m. Above the upper levels, there was pronounced curvature towards the concentration axis owing to peak broadening. The use of a hydrogen/nitrogen (1:4) sheath gas gave a *ca.* 3-fold increase in molybdenum sensitivity (0.035 p.p.m. for 1% absorption) compared with nitrogen as sheath gas (0.10 p.p.m. for 1% absorption).

A computer programme was written to process the data obtained from the photographic measurement of absorption peak height *vs.* concentration. On each data card was punched the concentration (in p.p.m.) and up to five separate measurements of peak height (in cm) and the corresponding 100% transmission value (in cm). The absorbance value for each measurement was computed, and the mean absorbance value for each concentration measurement found. The method of least squares was used to compute the equation of the best-fit straight line, together with its correlation coefficient. Only data having a correlation coefficient >0.98 were assumed to be linearly related. Knowing the equation of the best-fit straight line, the sensitivities of the measurements were calculated, and after calculating the standard deviation of the absorbance values, from the line, an estimate could be made of the limit of detection, *i.e.* that concentration in p.p.m. at which the standard deviation was equal to 50% of the signal after correction for the blank. The results obtained over a number of concentration ranges are summarized in Table I.

The optimal working calibration ranges were 0.0005–0.05 p.p.m. zinc and 0.03–10 p.p.m. molybdenum.

The reproducibility of a particular measurement was found by performing a number of replicate determinations of a single sample solution. The standard deviations at a number of different concentrations are listed in Table II.

The computer programme was slightly modified to accept data from solutions of unknown concentrations. The concentration of the solution and the error in its computation, were found from the equation of the best line fit.

As a check on the accuracy of this method of analysis, a determination was made of the zinc and molybdenum concentrations in a solution containing a large excess of sulphate, phosphate and nitrate together with about 1000 p.p.m. of suspended organic material. For application of flame atomic absorption spec-

TABLE I

COMPUTER PROCESSED DATA FOR ZINC AND MOLYBDENUM

Element	Filament voltage (V)	Range (p.p.m.)	Coefficient in line ^a		Correlation coefficient	Sensitivity 1% absorption (p.p.m.)	Lim det ^c (p.p.m.)
			A	B			
Zn	9.0	0-0.5			Non linear		
	9.0	0-0.7	7.20	0.0081	0.996	0.0006	0.00
	10.5	0-0.1	12.28	0.014	0.988	0.00036	0.00
	12.0	0-0.001	33.18	0.0082	0.984	0.00013	0.00
Mo	13.8	0-50			Non linear		
	13.8	0-10	0.031	0.031	0.986	0.14	1.0
	13.8	0-1.0	0.040	0.0014	0.992	0.10	0.08
	13.8 ^b	0-1.0	0.126	0.0018	0.999	0.035	0.03

^a Absorbance = A (concentration) + B.

^b With H₂/N₂ (1:4) as sheathing gas. Other measurements were carried out using a nitrogen or argon sheath.

TABLE II

ESTIMATION OF PERCENTAGE STANDARD DEVIATIONS FOR ZINC AND MOLYBDENUM

Element	Concentration (p.p.m.)	No. of detns.	Mean absorbance	% Standard deviation
Zn	0.05	15 ^a (20) ^b	0.498 ^a (0.350) ^b	3.6 ^a (4.4) ^b
	0.01 ^c	10	0.134	8.2
	0.001 ^d	15	0.034	9.7
Mo	10 ^e	12	0.290	5.5
	1.0	12	0.112	2.4
	0.1	15	0.011	15.5

^a Filament voltage 9.5 V.

^b Filament voltage 9.0 V.

^c Filament voltage 11.0 V.

^d Filament voltage 12.0 V.

^e Nitrogen only as sheathing gas.

trometry, it was necessary first to evaporate the solution to dryness and then as the residue to remove the organic material; after dissolution of the residue the zinc and molybdenum concentrations were found to be 0.11 and 0.04 p.p.m., respectively. With the filament technique, no pretreatment of the sample was necessary (except a 5-fold dilution of the zinc solution) although a 5- μ l sample was used for the molybdenum determination to obtain a reasonable absorption signal. The concentrations found were 0.105 ± 0.005 p.p.m. zinc and 0.033 ± 0.004 p.p.m. molybdenum.

Interferences

The effect of a number of cations and anions was investigated on the absorption of zinc at 0.05 p.p.m. and molybdenum at 1 p.p.m. Hydrogen/nitrogen (1:4

LE III

REFERENCE STUDY FOR ZINC

Extraneous ion	Concentration ^a	% Error	Extraneous ion	Concentration ^a	% Error
+	2000	-5	Mn ²⁺	200	-90
	2000	-40		40	-40
	200	-5	Fe	2000	-100
	2000	0	PO ₄ ³⁻	2000	0
	100	-50	SO ₄ ²⁻	2000	0
	40	-30	Cl ⁻	2000	-10

lar excess over zinc.

LE IV

REFERENCE STUDY FOR MOLYBDENUM

Extraneous ion	Co ²⁺	W ⁷⁺	W ⁷⁺	W ⁷⁺	W ⁷⁺	Ni ²⁺	Bi ³⁺	Cl ⁻
Concentration ^a	1000	1000	100	50	10	1000	1000	1000
r (%)	-10	-75	-30	-20	0	-5	-40	-10

lar excess over zinc.

used as sheathing gas for the molybdenum study. The results for zinc are summarized in Table III. In general, for molybdenum, it was observed that two absorption peaks occurred when an extraneous ion was present; the first was due to particulate or molecular absorption (confirmed by its occurrence over a wide range of wavelengths) and the second was due to atomic molybdenum. The peaks could be separated by first heating the filament at *ca.* 8.5 V for a few seconds in the first peak was observed and then increasing the voltage to a maximum, when only the second peak was observed. Except in the case of cobalt, no loss of molybdenum occurred during this procedure; it would appear that some volatilization of molybdenum and cobalt occurs. No interference on molybdenum was found from 1000-fold (molar) amounts of Na⁺, Ca²⁺, Mn²⁺, Mg²⁺, Cu²⁺, Zn²⁺, V⁵⁺, Sn²⁺, phosphate, sulphate or nitrate. Interferences are listed in Table IV.

Tungsten gave an interference with molybdenum which persisted after its volatilization to the filament. A single application of a 1000 p.p.m. tungsten solution suppressed the molybdenum absorption for the lifetime of the filament. A single application of a 100 p.p.m. solution interfered for some 20 determinations, the molybdenum absorption increasing linearly to its normal value during this period. A single application of a 50 p.p.m. solution gave an interference persisting for 2-3 determinations. It appears that tungsten, because of its great lack of volatility, is removed from the filament only slowly and that whilst it persists a suppression of molybdenum absorption is observed.

The determination of molybdenum is therefore relatively free from interference effects because in the main the extraneous elements can be removed from the filament before volatilization and atomization of molybdenum occurs.

The interferences in the zinc determination are, on the other hand, quite

severe and it was not found possible to separate the peaks arising from the extraneous material and zinc. This investigation therefore suggests that this particular non-flame atom reservoir is better suited to the determination of relatively involatile elements. A similar conclusion was reached in a previous study² of the Massma system.

One of us (D.J.J.) wishes to thank Imperial Chemical Industries Limited Agricultural Division, Billingham, Teeside for the award of a research grant to carry out this work.

SUMMARY

A study is made of the operating parameters and interferences in the atomic absorption determination of an element which is readily atomized (zinc) and an element which is difficult to atomize (molybdenum) with a filament atom reservoir. This device seems better suited in real situations to the determination of involatile elements such as molybdenum and in this instance especially with a hydrogen-nitrogen-sheathed gas. There were numerous interferences in the case of zinc, but only tungsten produced a significant effect in the determination of molybdenum.

RÉSUMÉ

Une étude est effectuée sur le dosage par absorption atomique, avec réservoir atomique à filament de carbone, d'un élément facilement atomisé (zinc) et d'un élément difficilement atomisé (molybdène). Ce système convient surtout dans le cas d'éléments non volatiles, tel que le molybdène, spécialement avec un mélange gazeux hydrogène/azote. Les interférences sont nombreuses dans le cas du zinc pour le molybdène, seul le tungstène peut interférer.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Die Arbeitsbedingungen und die Störungen bei der Atomabsorptionsbestimmung eines Elementes, das leicht atomisiert wird (Zink), und eines Elementes, das bei Verwendung eines Kohlefaden-Atomreservoirs schwer zu atomisieren ist (Molybdän), wurden untersucht. Diese Vorrichtung scheint sich für die Bestimmung von schwerflüchtigen Elementen wie Molybdän besser zu eignen und zwar in diesem Fall besonders bei Verwendung von Wasserstoff/Stickstoff als Schutzgas. Im Fall von Zink wurden zahlreiche Störungen beobachtet, jedoch wurde die Bestimmung von Molybdän nur durch Wolfram wesentlich beeinflusst.

REFERENCES

- 1 G. F. Kirkbright, *Analyst*, 96 (1971) 609.
- 2 D. Clark, R. M. Dagnall and T. S. West, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 63 (1973) 11.
- 3 D. C. Manning and F. Fernandez, *At. Absorpt. Newsl.*, 9 (1970) 65.
- 4 J. F. Alder and T. S. West, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 51 (1970) 365.
- 5 L. C. Ebdon, G. F. Kirkbright and T. S. West, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 58 (1972) 39.

ÉTUDE PAR SPECTROMÉTRIE INFRA-ROUGE DES COMPLEXES DES TERRES RARES AVEC L'OXYDE DE TRI-*n*-BUTYLPHOSPHINE À ÉTAT SOLIDE

VANDEGANS et G. DUYCKAERTS

Laboratoire de Chimie Analytique, Université de Liège au Sart Tilman, B-4000 Liège (Belgique)

reçu le 9 février 1973)

Les composés organophosphorés neutres, tels que les oxydes de phosphine
de type R_3PO ou les trialkylphosphates du type $(RO)_3PO$, sont des agents com-
plexants qui réagissent comme bases de Lewis vis-à-vis d'un cation métallique
agissant comme acide de Lewis.

Un grand nombre de complexes ont été préparés avec ces composés. Nous
nous sommes particulièrement attachés à ceux formés avec l'oxyde de tri-*n*-butyl-
phosphine (TBPO). Ce sont surtout les métaux de transition¹⁻⁵ et les terres rares⁶⁻¹¹
qui ont été étudiés.

Dans le cas des terres rares, la réaction de complexation avec le TBPO est
suivante:



Nous avons étudié l'influence de la nature du cation central sur la fréquence
de vibration du $P=O$ dans les complexes $Me(NO_3)_3 \cdot 3 TBPO$.

PARTIE EXPÉRIMENTALE

Préparation

L'oxyde de terre rare est dissous dans l'acide nitrique concentré. La solution
est évaporée jusqu'à élimination totale de l'acide. Le nitrate de terre rare est ensuite
cristallisé dans l'eau.

Le TBPO est préparé par oxydation à l'eau oxygénée de la tri-*n*-butylphos-
phine dissoute dans le chloroforme. Le solvant est éliminé par distillation et le TBPO
est distillé sous vide et sous courant d'azote (T.E. 134°/4 mm Hg).

A une solution de TBPO dans le toluène, on ajoute progressivement du nitrate
de terre rare solide. Il se forme une phase aqueuse résultant de la libération des
molécules d'eau d'hydratation du nitrate de terre rare. Lorsque la phase aqueuse est
saturée par ce dernier, on décante les deux phases et le toluène est évaporé. Le
complexe est ensuite recristallisé dans l'éther de pétrole.

Analyse

Le phosphore est dosé par gravimétrie du phosphomolybdate ammonique¹².

Le métal est titré potentiométriquement par l'EDTA avec une électrode
argent comme électrode indicatrice¹³.

Les résultats des dosages sont résumés dans le Tableau I.

TABLEAU I

RÉSULTATS DES ANALYSES

Métal	P théor. (% en poids)	P exp. (% en poids)	Me théor. (% en poids)	Me exp. (% en poids)
La	9.48	9.50	14.18	14.30
Ce	9.47	9.39	14.29	14.32
Pr	9.46	9.40	14.35	14.45
Nd	9.43	9.35	14.65	14.41
Sm	9.37	9.42	15.18	15.52
Eu	9.36	9.22	15.31	15.97
Gd	9.31	9.40	15.76	15.94
Tb	9.29	9.21	15.90	16.01
Dy	9.26	9.29	16.20	16.43
Ho	9.24	9.14	16.40	16.65
Er	9.22	9.24	16.60	16.51
Tm	9.20	9.24	16.74	16.64
Yb	9.16	9.12	17.06	17.16

Spectrométrie

Les spectres infra-rouges ont été enregistrés sur un spectrophotomètre Perkin Elmer Modèle 125. Les complexes sont mélangés avec de la paraffine Uvaso Merck et placés entre deux lames de NaCl. Le domaine envisagé est celui s'étendant de 4000 cm^{-1} à 650 cm^{-1} .

Les valeurs des fréquences de vibration des groupements nitrates et du $\text{P}=\text{O}$ sont données dans le Tableau II. La précision des mesures est de l'ordre de 1 cm^{-1} .

DISCUSSION

Quel que soit le cation coordonné, nous observons une diminution de 1

TABLEAU II

SPECTRE INFRA-ROUGE

Métal	$\nu \text{P}=\text{O}$ (cm^{-1})	$\nu \text{Nitrates}$ (cm^{-1})
La	1114	1485, 1292, 1031, 819, 731
Ce	1114	1485, 1294, 1032, 819, 733
Pr	1114	1490, 1295, 1030, 819, 734
Nd	1117	1490, 1299, 1033, 819, 736
Sm	1118	1495, 1300, 1028, 818, 734
Eu	1118	1500, 1306, 1029, 818, 736
Gd	1115	1500, 1308, 1028, 820, 817, 742, 738
Tb	1120	1460, 1310, 1028, 820, 816, 742, 738
Dy	1124	1490, 1314, 1029, 820, 814, 743, 738
Ho	1125	1490, 1315, 1029, 820, 815, 746, 740
Er	1126	1490, 1316, 1029, 820, 816, 746, 741
Tm	1125	1490, 1316, 1030, 819, 811, 746, 740
Yb	1127	1490, 1310, 1030, 824, 815, 747, 740

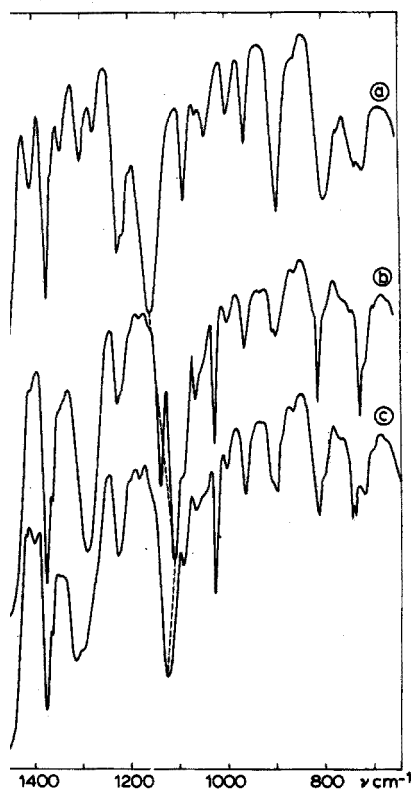
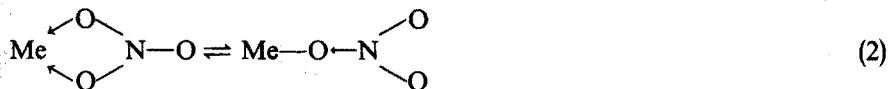


Fig. 1. (a) Spectre du TBPO; (b) spectre du $\text{Ce}(\text{NO}_3)_3 \cdot 3 \text{ TBPO}$; (c) spectre du $\text{Dy}(\text{NO}_3)_3 \cdot 3 \text{ TBPO}$.

équence du $\text{P}=\text{O}$ par rapport à celle du $\text{P}=\text{O}$ libre ($\nu(\text{P}=\text{O})$ libre = 1164 cm^{-1}) (Fig. 1). Dans le spectre du TBPO, c'est la seule bande qui subisse une modification importante. Il est donc évident que c'est par l'intermédiaire de l'oxygène du $\text{P}=\text{O}$ que la liaison coordinative s'établit.

De plus, le spectre infra-rouge nous montre que les groupements nitrates sont eux aussi coordonnés. Néanmoins, contrairement aux complexes formés entre des nitrates de terres rares et le triisopropylphosphate¹¹ d'une part, le tributylphosphate⁹ d'autre part, il semble qu'un brusque changement dans le mode de coordination des ions nitrates apparaisse au niveau du gadolinium (Tableau II). En effet, la vibration non dégénérée γ_2 , qui absorbe à 820 cm^{-1} , se dédouble pour les complexes suivants; c'est aussi à partir du gadolinium que se produit le dédoublement de la raie dégénérée des nitrates située à 740 cm^{-1} . Nous supposons qu'il s'agit du passage partiel des ions nitrates bidentés aux nitrates monodentés (2).



Ce changement résulterait de la contraction lanthanique, le cation central devenant trop petit pour pouvoir s'entourer d'un grand nombre d'atomes d'oxygène. Cette conclusion semble d'ailleurs se confirmer par l'étude de la vibration $\text{P}=\text{O}$.

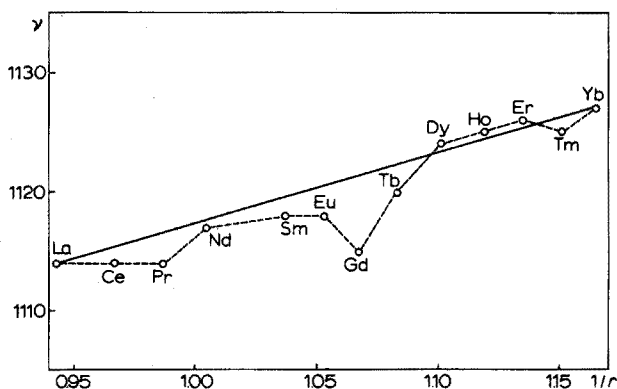


Fig. 2. $\nu_{P=O} = f(1/r)$.

A première vue, nous devrions nous attendre à une diminution monotone la fréquence du P=O avec une augmentation du nombre atomique Z , l'attraction électrostatique augmentant avec la diminution du rayon ionique. Or, en moyen nous observons une augmentation de la fréquence avec cependant une brusque diminution de la fréquence du P=O au niveau du gadolinium et des variations non monotones entre le lanthane et l'euprimum d'une part, et entre le gadolinium l'ytterbium d'autre part (Fig. 2). Ces variations non monotones ont été interprétées théoriquement¹⁴ par la détermination des paramètres d'interaction électronique.

Pour expliquer ces phénomènes, nous devons tenir compte de la contraction lanthanique, des effets dus aux forces d'attraction et de répulsion, du changement de nombre de coordination des terres rares, changement qui est une conséquence la contraction lanthanique et du "back-bonding"^{15,16}.

Avant toute chose, rappelons que chaque fois que Z augmente d'une unité un électron supplémentaire vient se placer dans la couche $4f$. Ces électrons peuvent avoir une légère influence sur les doublets électroniques libres des oxygènes. En effet, les orbitales $4f$ sont fortement allongées et, lorsqu'elles contiennent un ou deux électrons, elles créent en certains endroits de l'environnement du cation des densités de charges négatives. De plus, la saturation progressive de la couche $4f$ produit un effet d'écran. La charge apparente n'est plus égale à $3+$ et, par conséquent, l'attraction des doublets électroniques libres de l'oxygène n'augmente pas aussi vite. Cet effet écran augmente surtout lorsqu'on passe des configurations f^7 à f^8 . De f^8 à f^{14} il aurait même tendance à se stabiliser par suite de la présence de deux électrons sur la même orbitale (valeur de m). Ces deux électrons vont repousser, ce qui va produire un élargissement de l'orbitale et par suite diminuer l'importance de l'effet d'écran.

La présence de ces charges négatives et de cet effet d'écran va produire "back-bonding" induit, c'est-à-dire, un incrément de "back-bonding" qui va s'ajouter au "back-bonding" intrinsèque de la molécule de TBPO.

Pour mieux comprendre les phénomènes, divisons les terres rares en trois groupes:

- (a) les terres cériques (La, Ce, Pr, Nd, Sm, Eu)
- (b) le gadolinium
- (c) les terres yttriques (Tb, Dy, Ho, Er, Tm, Yb)

Dans les complexes des terres cériques, la fréquence de vibration du $P=O$ augmente lentement: si le rayon ionique diminue, le champ électrique au voisinage de l'ion augmente et par conséquent l'attraction des doublets de l'oxygène par le métal augmente, ce qui doit entraîner normalement une diminution de la fréquence du $P=O$ par affaiblissement de cette liaison. Comme nous observons en moyenne une augmentation de la fréquence, il faut bien, pour les terres cériques, trouver un effet opposé plus important. Chaque fois que Z augmente d'une unité, un électron supplémentaire vient se placer dans la couche 4 f . L'augmentation progressive du nombre d'électrons dans cette couche va avoir pour effet d'augmenter l'effet d'écran et de créer un champ électrique négatif qui va refouler les doublets libres de l'oxygène vers le phosphore:



Le cas du gadolinium est beaucoup plus complexe: essayons tout d'abord d'expliquer pourquoi le nombre de coordination diminue à ce niveau. Le rayon ionique devenant de plus en plus petit, si nous supposons que le cation central est entouré de neuf atomes d'oxygène pour les terres cériques, ce nombre devient trop grand à partir d'un certain moment et automatiquement une partie des atomes est refoulée hors de la sphère de coordination.

Il est intéressant de noter le parallélisme qui existe entre les complexes formés avec les nitrates de terres rares et le TBPO d'une part et le triisopropylphosphate d'autre part.

La modification du nombre de coordination du cation central, au niveau du gadolinium peut s'expliquer qualitativement par l'action conjuguée des forces d'attraction qui sont du type purement électrostatique et des forces de répulsion qui sont plutôt du type forces de Van der Waals.

La force d'attraction est due à la charge $3+$ du cation central, charge qui tire tous les oxygènes voisins.

Les forces de répulsion, qu'elles soient dues aux interactions entre les doublets des neuf atomes d'oxygène qui entourent le métal, ou à l'encombrement stérique causé par la grande dimension des chaînes butyles, augmentent beaucoup plus vite que les forces d'attraction lorsque la distance interatomique diminue. Nous devons par conséquent nous attendre à ce que ce soit ces forces de répulsion qui régissent la modification du nombre de coordination. Nous avons dit précédemment que nous supposions que ce changement se faisait par le passage des ions nitrates bidentés aux nitrates monodentés (2). Si, au lieu de neuf atomes d'oxygène autour du métal, il n'y en a plus que six, les forces de répulsion doivent diminuer et c'est l'attraction électrostatique qui l'emporte.

La liaison métal-oxygène du TBPO se renforce au détriment de la liaison $=O$ qui s'affaiblit. Si la liaison $P=O$ s'affaiblit, sa fréquence de vibration doit diminuer. McRae et Karraker¹¹ constatent le même phénomène de répulsion avec le triisopropylphosphate (T2PP) qui forme des complexes du type $Me(NO_3)_3 \cdot 3 T2PP$ avec les terres cériques et des complexes du type $Me(NO_3)_3 \cdot 2 T2PP \cdot H_2O$ avec les terres yttriques. La fréquence du $P=O$ du T2PP est plus faible avec ce dernier complexe par suite de la diminution des forces de répulsion, la molécule d'eau étant plus petite que la molécule de T2PP¹¹.

Si nous comparons les résultats obtenus avec le tributylphosphate (TBP) le T2PP¹¹ et le TBPO, nous constatons que le comportement du complexe gadolinium est différent dans les trois cas. Si nous examinons les résultats obtenus par Ferraro *et al.*⁹ pour les complexes $\text{Me}(\text{NO}_3)_3 \cdot 3 \text{ TBP}$, par McRae et Karraker pour $\text{Me}(\text{NO}_3)_3 \cdot 3 \text{ T2PP}$ et par nous-mêmes pour $\text{Me}(\text{NO}_3)_3 \cdot 3 \text{ TBPO}$, nous constatons que dans un graphique présentant la fréquence de vibration du $\text{P}=\text{O}$ fonction de l'inverse du rayon ionique, r , la fréquence de vibration du $\text{P}=\text{O}$ pas au niveau du gadolinium, par un maximum avec le TBP, se situe sur la droite joignant la fréquence du $\text{P}=\text{O}$ pour le complexe du lanthane à celle du lutétium avec le T2PP et passe par un minimum avec le TBPO. Les deux premiers auteurs constatent aucun changement au niveau des nitrates, contrairement à notre cas. Nous devons par conséquent admettre que non seulement la nature du cation central est primordiale, mais également la nature des substituants R dans les composés du type R_3PO . Le TBPO étant un ligand beaucoup plus basique que les deux autres, il doit se trouver beaucoup plus près du cation central et par conséquent subir beaucoup plus fortement les effets d'encombrement autour du cation.

Si maintenant nous examinons ce qui se passe avec les terres yttriques nous constatons que la fréquence du $\text{P}=\text{O}$ recommence à augmenter lentement.

Théoriquement, d'après ce que nous avons dit précédemment à propos "back-bonding", nous devrions observer une constance de la fréquence. Puisque ce n'est pas le cas, c'est que le phénomène de répulsion dont nous venons parler agit fortement dans ce cas. Ceci nous paraît tout à fait normal vu que les ions métalliques deviennent très petits. La répulsion devient telle que, à partir du thulium, nous observons le même phénomène que McRae et Karraker¹¹, à savoir le remplacement de la grosse molécule de TBPO par la petite molécule d'eau si l'on abandonne le complexe à l'air. Ce départ de la molécule de TBPO se fait progressivement lorsqu'on passe du terbium à l'ytterbium. Le TBPO s'écartant de plus en plus du cation central, la fréquence de vibration du $\text{P}=\text{O}$ associé tend vers celle du $\text{P}=\text{O}$ libre.

CONCLUSIONS

Les complexes formés entre les nitrates de terres rares et l'oxyde de tributylphosphine ont été étudiés par spectrométrie infra-rouge. Le TBPO est fixé au métal par l'intermédiaire de l'oxygène. Les groupements nitrates sont également coordonnés. A cause de la contraction lanthanique, nous observons une modification importante dans le mode de liaison des nitrates. Ils sont bidentés pour les complexes des terres légères et monodentés pour les lourdes. Ceci se marque par un dédoublement des raies caractéristiques des groupements nitrates et par la fréquence particulière du $\text{P}=\text{O}$ dans le complexe du gadolinium. De plus, il existe au sein de la molécule de complexe, une série de forces d'attraction et de répulsion qui jouent un rôle très important dans les complexes des terres yttriques par suite de la petite dimension du cation central.

Nous remercions l'Institut pour l'Encouragement de la Recherche Scientifique dans l'Industrie et l'Agriculture pour l'octroi de la bourse de recherche qu'il nous a accordée et grâce à laquelle nous avons pu réaliser ce travail.

SUMÉ

L'oxyde de tri-*n*-butylphosphine (TBPO) réagit avec les nitrates de terres s pour former des complexes de formule générale $\text{Me}(\text{NO}_3)_3 \cdot 3 \text{TBPO}$. Ces plexes ont été étudiés par spectrométrie infra-rouge. Le mode de coordination nitrates n'est pas le même au long de la série lanthanique. Ils sont bidentés pour terres rares légères et monodentés pour les terres lourdes. La fréquence de ation du $\text{P}=\text{O}$ n'augmente pas de façon monotone lorsque *Z* augmente, mais a une cassure au niveau du gadolinium. Ce fait est expliqué par une influence "back-bonding", par la diminution du rayon ionique et par la valeur du nombre oordination.

SUMMARY

Tri-*n*-butylphosphine oxide (TBPO) reacts with rare earth nitrates to form plexes of general formula $\text{Me}(\text{NO}_3)_3 \cdot 3 \text{TBPO}$. These complexes were studied infrared spectrometry. The coordination of the nitrates is not the same along lanthanide series. They are bidentate for the light rare earths and monodentate the heavy earths. The $\text{P}=\text{O}$ frequency does not vary monotonously when *Z* eases; there is a break for gadolinium. This is explained by an influence of back-ding, the decrease of the ionic radius and the coordination number.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Tributylphosphinoxid reagiert mit den Nitraten von Seltenen Erden, um nplexe von allgemeiner Formel $\text{Me}(\text{NO}_3)_3 \cdot 3 \text{TBPO}$ zu bilden. Diese Komplexe l durch Infrarotspektrometrie studiert worden. Die Koordination der Nitrate ist it diesselbe für alle Seltenen Erde. Sie sind für die leichten Seltenen Erde durch i Sauerstoffe und für die schweren Seltenen Erde durch einen Sauerstoff fest- unden. $\text{P}=\text{O}$ Schwingungsfrequenz variiert nicht auf einförmige Weise, wenn *Z* immt, aber es gibt eine Brechung für Gadolinium. Diese Tatsache erklärt sich ch einen Einfluss der "Zurück-Bindung", durch das Verkleinern des ionischen bmessers, und durch die Koordinationszahl.

REFERENCES

1. J. M. Karayannis, C. M. Mikulski, L. L. Pytlewski et M. M. Labes, *Inorg. Chem.*, 9 (3) (1970) 582.
2. A. Cotton et E. Bannister, *J. Chem. Soc.*, (1960) 1873, 1878.
3. M. Brodie, S. H. Hunter, G. A. Rodley et C. J. Wilkins, *J. Chem. Soc.*, (1968) 2030.
4. J. Isleib et B. Mitscherling, *Z. Anorg. Allg. Chem.*, 304 (1960) 73.
5. A. Cotton, D. M. L. Goodgame et R. H. Soderberg, *Inorg. Chem.*, 2 (1963) 1162.
6. J. R. Cousins et F. A. Hart, *J. Inorg. Nucl. Chem.*, 29 (1967) 1745.
7. J. R. Cousins et F. A. Hart, *J. Inorg. Nucl. Chem.*, 29 (1967) 2965.
8. V. E. Stewart et T. H. Siddal, *J. Inorg. Nucl. Chem.*, 32 (1970) 3599.
9. R. Ferraro, C. Cristallini et I. Fox, *J. Inorg. Nucl. Chem.*, 29 (1967) 139.
10. J. R. Cousins et F. A. Hart, *J. Inorg. Nucl. Chem.*, 30 (1968) 3009.
11. R. McRae et D. G. Karraker, *J. Inorg. Nucl. Chem.*, 33 (1971) 479.
12. W. Archer, R. B. Heslop et R. Kirby, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 30 (1964) 450.
13. S. Fritz et B. B. Garraida, *Anal. Chem.*, 36 (1964) 737.
14. J. Nugent, *J. Inorg. Nucl. Chem.*, 32 (1970) 3485.
15. A. Cotton, R. D. Barnes et E. Bannister, *J. Chem. Soc.*, (1960) 2199.
16. F. Hudson, *Structure and Mechanism in Organo-phosphorus Chemistry*, Acad. Press, London, 1965.

AN IMPROVED SPECTROPHOTOMETRIC DETERMINATION OF NIOBIUM WITH THIOCYANATE

APPLICATION TO FERROUS ALLOYS

LAN D. WESTLAND and JEROME BEZAIRE

Department of Chemistry, University of Ottawa, Ottawa K1N 6N5 (Canada)

Received 19th December 1972)

The determination of the earth acids, niobium and tantalum, is attended by serious difficulties. These elements lose their individual character when they are found together or in combination with elements such as titanium and zirconium¹. This is invariably the case when dealing with minerals such as columbite and pyrochlore. The principal cause of difficulty appears to be the formation of heteropolyacid systems of variable composition and properties. The polyacids which contain niobium and tantalum appear to be too stable or inert to be broken down by most analytical reagents. Thus, if a precipitate or a color is to be formed by niobium, tantalum and certain other elements are carried along in the analysis and these influence the result.

The use of thiocyanate for the determination of niobium in natural and manufactured products has been termed recently a "classical" photometric method². After the initial use by Russian workers³⁻⁶ of thiocyanate and tin(II) chloride for the determination of niobium, Freund and Levitt⁷, Hume *et al.*⁸, and Bacon and Milner⁹ studied critically the conditions under which a determination should be made. These authors showed that tantalum causes a reduction in the color produced by niobium even though it itself contributes slightly to the absorbance of the sample.

It has not been possible hitherto to apply the thiocyanate method to samples containing fluoride owing to a reduction in the absorbance caused by this ion. This has been a disadvantage because the most favored method of isolating niobium from interfering elements involves ion exchange applied to a solution containing hydrofluoric acid¹⁰. In the present paper, a procedure which greatly reduces the effect of tantalum on the niobium absorbance is reported. This entails a preliminary treatment with hydrofluoric acid with the subsequent addition of aluminium ion. The proposed method may be applied readily to fluoride-containing solutions. This could be of advantage when large quantities of tantalum or other interfering elements are separated by the ion-exchange method.

EXPERIMENTAL

Reagents and materials

Various stock solutions of niobium and tantalum were employed depending on the nature of the experiment. Fluoride-free solutions were prepared by treating the pentoxides of 99.5% purity (Research Inorganic/Organic Chemical Co.) with

an excess of molten potassium pyrosulfate and dissolving the melt in 1 *M* tartaric acid. Stock solutions containing 700 mg Nb l⁻¹ and 164 mg Ta l⁻¹, respectively were diluted with 1 *M* tartaric acid as required. A solution of niobium in 1.1 hydrofluoric acid was prepared by dissolving the oxide or the metal (99.95% purity; Research Inorganic/Organic Chemical Co.) in the concentrated acid, then adjusting the acidity, and diluting with water. A solution of tantalum was prepared by dissolving tantalum sheet (99.99% purity; Research Inorganic/Organic Chemical Co.) and adjusting the final concentration of hydrofluoric acid to 1.1 *M*. These fluorides containing stock solutions of niobium and tantalum contained 2.03 g l⁻¹ and 8.66 g l⁻¹, respectively.

Solutions containing 15 wt.% of tin(II) chloride were prepared by dissolving the anhydrous salt in concentrated hydrochloric acid and diluting to give a solution that was 4 *M* in hydrochloric acid. For use in the final procedure, aluminium sulfate was also added to this solution to make it 0.1 *M* in Al₂(SO₄)₃. The 20 wt.% potassium thiocyanate solution was prepared fresh every two weeks.

A solution which was 1 *M* in tartaric acid and 9 *M* in hydrochloric acid was used to adjust the final hydrogen ion concentration to 4.0 *M*. Peroxide-free diethyl ether was used for extraction of the coloured species.

Basic procedure

The extraction of the coloured niobium complex into ether has the advantage that the colour due to certain other ions, *e.g.*, Ni²⁺, Cr³⁺, remains in the aqueous phase and so does not interfere. This is useful in the analysis of steel. The concentrations of added reagents were the same as recommended previously⁸ but certain modifications of procedure were introduced and these are discussed below. The following procedure was ultimately adopted.

Samples of niobium which contain interfering elements such as tantalum should be prepared by heating in the presence of 20–40% hydrofluoric acid and stored at a hydrofluoric acid concentration not less than 0.1 *M* and a tartaric acid concentration of 1.0 *M*. At the commencement of the determination, and no soon after, an aliquot is taken of a size such that, upon dilution, the concentration of hydrofluoric acid in the colour development step is about 0.01 *M*. In addition, the aliquot ideally should contain 10–60 µg of niobium. This is placed in a small separatory funnel to which previously 6 ml of tin(II) chloride–aluminium sulfate solution have been added. Next are added in order, 10 ml of hydrochloric acid, tartaric acid solution and 10 ml of potassium thiocyanate solution. The solution is finally brought to a fixed volume by the addition of 4 *M* hydrochloric acid when necessary; 28 ml was normally used in the present study, *i.e.*, a 2-ml sample aliquot was taken and the final addition of 4 *M* hydrochloric acid was dispensed with. Within 5 min, a precisely measured 10.0-ml portion of peroxide-free ether was added and the yellow complex was extracted. The aqueous phase was allowed to run into a second separatory funnel where it was extracted with a second 10-ml portion of ether. The ether extracts were transferred to a glass-stoppered 25-ml volumetric flask and made up nearly to the mark. After 1 h the volume was made up to 25 ml and the absorbance was determined at 385 nm in a 1-cm cell. Because a Beckman Model DU and a Bausch and Lomb Spectronic 20 were used in the present study.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Equilibria in the colour formation reaction

Previous work has demonstrated that the intensity of colour formed depends on the concentration of reagents added to the aqueous sample⁸. In the work described here, the absorbance of a sample depended also upon the ratio of ether to aqueous volumes, the colour intensity increasing with a decrease in this ratio. As this effect (Table I) was very pronounced, it was important to determine whether the volume ratio after making up the ether phase to a fixed volume in a volumetric flask was alone significant or whether the ratio of volumes used during extraction was also important. It was found that the volume ratio during extraction was indeed critical and that the subsequent dilution of the ether phase in making up to a fixed volume was significant only in the way prescribed by Beer's law. This observation suggests that the coloured thiocyanatonio niobium complex is incompletely formed in the aqueous phase and that the equilibrium involved in its formation is important in both the aqueous and the ether phases. Apparently, a small ether-to-aqueous volume ratio favors extraction not only of the coloured species but also the other participants in the reaction such as thiocyanic and chloroniobic acids. It is well recognized that niobium, which forms the compound $\text{H}[\text{Nb}(\text{OH})_2\text{Cl}_4]$ in 10 M hydrochloric acid, is extractable into ether¹¹.

TABLE I

EFFECTS OF RATIO OF ETHER TO AQUEOUS VOLUMES

Volume of aqueous phase (ml) ^a	Volume of first ether extract (ml) ^b	Absorbance ^c
	10	0.508
	20	0.367
	40	0.144
	10	0.303

^a The quantities of reagents added to the 14-ml sample were one half those given in the Basic procedure. In all cases, two extractions were made with a final ether volume of 50 ml. The quantity of Nb taken was 81 μg .

Precision and accuracy

As the volume of ether used in extraction was critical, the ether was delivered from a burette directly into the separatory funnel. Failure to measure the ether volume within 0.1 ml resulted in a significant reduction in precision. It was found advisable to perform the determination in a room the temperature of which was controlled. High room temperatures can lead to erratic results. This may be due to evaporation of ether, but it has been noted that the polymerization of thiocyanate favoured at higher temperatures and the polymer absorbs at 385 nm.

The reproducibility of the procedure as applied to aliquots of the fluoride-retaining stock solutions was determined by examining the results of nine analyses of samples containing 40.6 μg of niobium. The standard deviation was 2.6%. Six weeks later, a further nine determinations were done on the same stock solution but with

fresh reagents. The mean value of the absorbance in these determinations was 0.1, higher than in the first set and the standard deviation was 2.4%. The precision compares favorably with that obtained by Hume *et al.*⁸ who reported a standard deviation of 2.9%.

Aluminium salt had to be included whenever the samples contained fluorine. This caused a small decrease in sensitivity but did not affect the reproducibility.

The determination of niobium in the presence of tantalum was examined in a similar way. Fluoride-free aliquots containing 340 μg of tantalum were mixed with 28- μg aliquots of niobium. The reproducibility of colour development with these solutions was very poor and depended on the time between mixing of aliquots and the colour formation. Moreover, the results were quite low, as discussed in the next section. However, when the fluoride-containing stock solutions were employed, the standard deviation amongst twenty-two 40.6- μg samples of niobium containing 480 μg of tantalum was 0.012 or 2.0%. The accuracy of such determinations is discussed below.

Effect of tantalum on the accuracy

The chemical behaviour of tantalum is similar to that of niobium in many respects, so that it is to be expected that tantalum will be carried along with niobium in most of the reactions of analytical importance. Analytical separation of the two elements is usually very difficult or incomplete. Precipitation with tannin¹² is a lengthy and tedious operation. Solvent extraction gave poor results in this laboratory and in the hands of others also¹³. Ion exchange of hydrofluoric acid containing solutions¹⁰ appears to be the only fully reliable technique which can be applied generally to analytical samples.

The thiocyanate method for niobium, modified by the inclusion of tartaric acid, has been applied to samples containing considerable tantalum^{7,8}. In our hands, however, satisfactory results were obtained only if the samples had been prepared freshly by mixing aliquots of niobium with aliquots of tantalum. A solution prepared by mixing an aliquot containing 340 μg of tantalum with one containing 28 μg of niobium gave a result which was low by 14% when analyzed after the solution had been allowed to age for 0.5 h. The solution had remained clear so that the effect was not due to the formation of a hydrolytic precipitate.

In an actual analysis, the sample would presumably have the properties of an aged mixture and could be expected to yield a low result. Tantalum, and to a lesser extent niobium, is prone to form a polyacid in solution. Nelson and Tobias¹⁴ have identified one such polyacid anion as $\text{Ta}_6\text{O}_{19}^{8-}$. Upon aging of a mixed niobium and tantalum solution, the dissolved species are presumably converted to heteropolyacids in which the niobium and tantalum are distributed in a statistical way. Bridging of the metal atoms probably occurs by means of oxo groups. The effect is apparently less severe or less rapid in the presence of tartrate^{7,8} and the present study has shown that fluoride ion can eliminate it entirely.

The effect of tantalum, in the manner outlined above, is to lower the specific absorbance of the thiocyanate-niobium complex. The function of the aluminium ion appears to be two-fold. It serves to bind the fluoride ion as described below and it possibly enters into the niobium-tantalum heteropoly system as well. In this latter function, it appears to swamp the effect of tantalum because it is present in such

amount. This conclusion is based on the fact that the absorbance due to niobium is somewhat reduced in the presence of aluminium salt and that interference to tantalum is less quenched when the concentration of aluminium ion is too

The choice of 0.1 *M* for the concentration of aluminium sulfate in the stock reagent solution was empirical, being that concentration which resulted in the least interference from 475 μg or less of tantalum. When the concentration of aluminium sulfate was increased to 0.25 *M*, there was a positive error of *ca.* 0.04 absorbance units caused by 475 μg of tantalum. This error is the result of the intrinsic absorbance of the thiocyanate-tantalum complex. The error did not increase with increasing tantalum concentration; rather it was a maximum at a weight ratio of tantalum to niobium of about 8:1, decreasing slowly to zero at a ratio of 30:1.

It is evident that there is a compensation of errors at work. It is important to note conditions within which the compensation may be relied upon. The choice of 0.1 *M* for the concentration of aluminium sulfate in the stock solution makes it possible to keep the error small up to a tantalum content of *ca.* 500 μg and where the weight ratio of tantalum to niobium does not exceed 25:1. Table II shows absorbance data obtained within these conditions.

TABLE II

EFFECT OF NIOBIUM:TANTALUM RATIO

Niobium taken (μg)	Tantalum taken (μg)	Absorbance	% Mean error
0	0	0.648	—
238	0	0.664	+2.5
475	0	0.639	-1.3
0	475	0.266	—
475	475	0.274	+3.0

Influence of other elements

Interference by other elements is reported to be less for the ether extraction method than for the "homogeneous" method⁷. Of particular concern in the analysis of ferrous alloys are Mo, W, V, Ti and Fe, all of which produce an enhancement of absorbance. Fortunately, these elements, with the exception of iron, do not normally occur in high concentrations in niobium-stabilized steels which may contain up to *ca.* 2% niobium.

Nickel and chromium are the principal alloying constituents in stainless steel. It was verified that these elements do not interfere in amounts up to 150 times the weight of niobium taken. Large amounts of uranium gave rise to a yellow colour which was not extracted into ether. Interference from iron was slight and entirely negligible if the sample to be analysed was ferroniobium. The inclusion of 4 mg of iron(II) in the form of the sulfate caused an increase in the blank absorbance of 0.2. A similar increase occurred when the same quantity of iron(II) was added to a 40- μg niobium sample. Such a quantity of iron would be encountered in the

analysis of a niobium-stabilized stainless steel and could lead to an error of up +2%. This is a large improvement over the error encountered in the procedure Bacon and Milner⁹ and makes it possible to determine niobium in certain al steels without prior separation.

Analysis of ferroniobium and stainless steel

The procedure was applied to the British Chemical Standards ferroniobium No. 362 and austenitic stainless steel, No. 337. The methods of sample preparation were as follows.

Ferroniobium. A sample of ferroniobium weighing about 150 mg was placed in a Teflon beaker and 5 ml of concentrated hydrofluoric acid, 4 ml of concentrated hydrochloric acid and a few drops of nitric acid were added. The mixture was heated gently and nitric acid was added from time to time as required. Dissolution was complete in about 1 h. To the cool solution, 25 ml of concentrated hydrofluoric acid were added and the volume was made up to 250 ml with 1 M tartaric acid. A 5-ml aliquot of this solution was diluted to 100 ml with 1 M tartaric acid. An aliquot (2 ml) of this solution was used for the determination following the Basic procedure.

Stainless steel. A sample of steel weighing about 200 mg was placed in a Teflon beaker and a solution consisting of 0.5 ml of concentrated hydrofluoric acid, 5 ml of concentrated hydrochloric acid and 1 ml of concentrated nitric acid was added. The mixture was heated gently and further nitric acid was added until dissolution was not complete in about 0.5 h. The volume of the cooled solution was made up to 100 ml with 1 M tartaric acid and a 2-ml aliquot of this solution was used for the determination following the Basic Procedure.

TABLE III

DETERMINATION OF NIOBIUM IN STANDARD FERRONIObIUM AND STAINLESS STEEL

Sample	Niobium found (%)				
B.C.S. 362 ^a	62.(5)	62.(0)	62.(5)		
B.C.S. 337 ^b	1.02	1.03	1.03	1.04	1.04

^a The certified value was 62.7%. The values found have been rounded off to the nearest 0.5%.

^b The certified value was $1.02 \pm 0.02\%$.

The results of determinations carried out in the way described are given in Table III. A blank determination was carried out on a 2-ml aliquot of 1 M tartaric acid. A good-quality tartaric acid gave a blank absorbance of 0.003. All of the analyses were quite satisfactory. The average of the results for the steel sample was about 1% high. A slightly high result is to be expected owing to the influence of the iron. Upon subtracting the absorbance corresponding to the iron content of each sample as determined by means of an iron blank, the following corrected percentages of niobium were obtained: 1.01, 1.02, 1.01, 1.03, 1.02. The mean value is in exact agreement with the certified value and the precision is very good. It should be borne in mind that such accuracy is possible only for steels which are relatively free of interfering elements.

The authors are grateful to the National Research Council of Canada for financial support.

SUMMARY

The selectivity of the spectrophotometric determination of niobium with cyanate has been improved by treating the sample with hydrofluoric acid and frequently adding aluminium ion. The procedure can be used in the presence of relatively large quantities of tantalum and iron. Accurate and rapid analyses of niobium and niobium-stabilized stainless steel were carried out without the necessity of a prior separation of niobium.

RÉSUMÉ

La sélectivité du dosage spectrophotométrique du niobium, au moyen de cyanate, peut être améliorée par traitement de l'échantillon à l'acide fluorhydrique et addition d'aluminium. Cette méthode peut être utilisée en présence de quantités relativement grandes de tantale et de fer. Elle permet une analyse exacte et de de ferroniobium et d'acier inox au niobium, sans qu'il soit nécessaire de recourir à une séparation préalable du niobium.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Die Selektivität der spektrophotometrischen Bestimmung von Niob mit Cyanat wurde verbessert, indem die Probe mit Fluorwasserstoffsäure behandelt und anschliessend mit Aluminiumionen versetzt wurde. Das Verfahren kann gegenwart relativ grosser Mengen von Tantal und Eisen angewendet werden. Analyse von Ferroniob und niob-stabilisiertem Edelstahl konnte genau und voll ausgeführt werden, ohne dass das Niob vorher abgetrennt werden musste.

REFERENCES

- F. Hillebrand, G. E. F. Lundell, H. A. Bright and J. I. Hoffman, *Applied Inorganic Analysis*, Wiley, New York, 2nd Ed., 1953, p. 588.
M. Gibalo, *Analytical Chemistry of Niobium and Tantalum*, Ann-Arbor-Humphrey Science Publishers, 1970, p. 58.
I. J. Shapiro, *Zh. Prikl. Khim.*, 11 (1938) 1028.
A. Dobina and M. S. Platinov, *Zh. Prikl. Khim.*, 14 (1941) 421.
N. Mon'jakova and P. F. Federov, *Bull. Dept. Inventions Gosplan, Council of National Commissars U.S.S.R.*, 1942, p. 41.
P. Alimarin and R. L. Podvalnaja, *Zh. Anal. Khim.*, 1 (1946) 30.
J. Freund and A. F. Levitt, *Anal. Chem.*, 23 (1951) 1813.
B. H. Lauw-Zecha, S. S. Lord and D. N. Hume, *Anal. Chem.*, 24 (1952) 1169.
Bacon and G. W. C. Milner, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 15 (1956) 129.
Kallman, H. Oberthrin and T. Liu, *Anal. Chem.*, 34 (1962) 609.
M. Gibalo, D. S. Al'badri and G. V. Eremia, *Zh. Anal. Khim.*, 22 (1967) 816.
R. Schoeller and A. R. Powell, *Analysis of Minerals and Ores of the Rarer Elements*, Hafner, New York, 3rd Ed., 1955, p. 212.
W. Foster, *Proc. 19th Chemists' Conference, BISRA*, 1966, p. 33.
H. Nelson and R. S. Tobias, *Inorg. Chem.*, 2 (1963) 985; 3 (1964) 653.

SPECTROPHOTOMETRIC DETERMINATION OF MICROGRAM MOUNTS OF AMINO ACIDS WITH CHLORANIL

AL-SULIMANY and ALAN TOWNSHEND

Chemistry Dept., Birmingham University, P.O. Box 363, Birmingham B15 2TT (England)

Received 12th February 1973)

Charge-transfer complexes formed between molecules usually have characteristic spectra and high molar absorptivities¹. Recently, these attributes have been utilized for the spectrophotometric determination of sulphur dioxide², nitrate ions³ and oxygen⁴, by complexing with *o*-xylene, with toluene (by nitrotoluene formed by reaction with nitrate ions) and with *N,N*-dimethylaniline, respectively. All these methods are highly selective, rapid and, apart from that for oxygen, sensitive. Parks and Slifkin^{5,6} have reported that some amino acids form $n-\pi$ charge-transfer complexes with chloranil (2,3,5,6-tetrachloroquinone) in aqueous 50% ethanol buffered at certain pH values. As a result of complex formation, the chloranil absorbance ($\lambda_{\max} = 295$ nm) decreases and a new band ($\lambda_{\max} \approx 350$ nm) appears, which is attributed to the molecular complex. Chloranil complexes with amino acids are quite strong compared to many other molecular complexes. The apparent stability constant with glycine⁵, for example, is *ca.* 200 at pH 8. The present paper describes the use of chloranil for the spectrophotometric determination of microgram amounts of various amino acids in aqueous solution.

EXPERIMENTAL

Reagents

Chloranil was used as a saturated ethanolic solution

Borate buffer solution, pH 9. A $5 \cdot 10^{-2}$ M sodium borate solution was used.

Amino acid standard solutions. Aqueous 100 p.p.m. solutions were prepared. A little ethanol was added for those acids which were difficultly soluble in water.

Procedure for determination of a typical amino acid

Calibration. To a series of 10-ml graduated flasks add exactly 0.0, 0.2, 0.4, 0.6, 0.8 and 1.0 ml of the 100 p.p.m. amino acid solution, followed by exactly 1 ml each of the chloranil and borate buffer solutions. Make up to volume with water, and place in a water bath at $65 \pm 1^\circ$ for the time required for maximal colour development (Table I), or other suitable time. Measure the absorbance of the solution at 350 nm in 1-cm cells against a solution of reagents containing no amino acid as a blank.

Unknown amino acid concentrations

Take an appropriate volume (less than 6 ml) of nearly neutral amino acid solution through the above procedure.

TABLE I

Amino acid	Maximal apparent molar absorptivity at 350 nm	Time for maximal reaction (min)	Apparent molar absorptivity at time		
			0 min	5 min	10 min
Glycine	6,200	15	2,000	5,700	
Alanine	17,000	35	3,300	7,300	12,400
Valine	20,500	15	3,800	15,600	18,100
Leucine	21,000	25	3,200	13,700	17,900
iso-Leucine	20,500	25	2,100	17,400	19,200
nor-Leucine	17,600	35	2,400	9,500	14,500
Phenylalanine	18,000	15	6,300	10,300	14,300
Serine	15,700	35	1,060	8,500	13,700
Threonine	12,100	25	1,190	6,200	11,200
Lysine	28,100	10	12,000	26,800	28,100
Arginine	18,700	25	2,600	11,500	16,000
Aspartic acid	5,600	40	270	1,300	2,700
Glutamic acid	11,500	50	1,030	4,100	6,300
Cystine	18,300	40	2,200	8,300	12,200
Cysteine	5,500	35	2,300	2,900	4,000
Methionine	15,500	35	1,800	5,700	10,100
Tyrosine	16,000	45	1,800	6,700	10,400
Proline	11,200 ^a	15		10,200	11,100
Hydroxyproline	8,700 ^b	15		7,100	8,400
Tryptophan	15,500	45	2,000	6,300	11,000
Histidine	11,600	40	780	4,400	7,700
2-Amino-n-butyrac acid	15,800	40	625	5,400	10,000
Ornithine	25,600	25	3,400	17,500	23,700
NH ₄ Cl	650	15	135	350	590
Tyrosinase		20			

^a 13,300 at 362 nm. ^b 9200 at 362 nm.

RESULTS

Selection of optimal conditions-

Preliminary experiments with chloranil and $5 \cdot 10^{-3}$ M glycine showed that the expected spectral shift occurred only in alkaline solutions; chloranil in (1- aqueous ethanol solutions of sodium acetate at an apparent pH of 5 gave spectral change at room temperature, nor did similar Britton-Robinson or Michael phosphate buffer solutions of pH 5 or 7, on addition of glycine. Michael phosphate buffer solution, pH 8, gave some complex formation but a Britton-Robinson buffer, pH 11, gave much greater absorbance, at ca. 360 nm. In the last solution, however, chloranil is unstable and becomes less sensitive towards amino acids with time. Borate buffer, pH 9, also gave high sensitivity, and decomposition of chloranil, but the stability of the chloranil solution remained inadequate. In all further experiments, therefore, the chloranil was dissolved in ethanol, in which it was stable, and mixed with the amino acid and pH borate buffer solution at the beginning of each run.

The absorbance of the glycine complex increased considerably with

creasing chloranil concentration. A final chloranil concentration of $1 \cdot 10^{-3} M$ was found to give maximal sensitivity with $1.3 \cdot 10^{-4} M$ (10 p.p.m.) glycine, and was used in all subsequent experiments. It should be appreciated that this relatively large concentration of chloranil itself gives rise to a significant absorbance at 350 nm and lower wavelengths. Thus a double-beam spectrophotometer or a single-beam instrument with extensive backing off facilities is necessary to eliminate the effect of this large background absorbance. In the double-beam instrument used, this results in the spectra having plateaux at wavelengths below 350 nm, when the energy falling on the detector drops below the response limit.

Unlike most molecular complexes, amino acid-chloranil complexes form slowly. Although there is significant immediate complex formation, an extended period is required for maximal development of the 350-nm absorbance peak (Fig. 1). Reaction rates increased markedly when the solutions were heated, and a temperature of 65° was selected for subsequent experiments. This achieves a reasonable reaction rate without causing noticeable evaporation of ethanol.

Reaction of different amino acids

Twenty-four amino acids were tested for reactions with chloranil in (1+1) aqueous ethanol, at an apparent pH of 9.0 in borate buffer, at 65° . All but 4-dihydroxyphenylalanine formed complexes. The absorbance maximum of the complex was at 350 nm in all cases, apart from proline and hydroxyproline, which gave peaks at 362 nm. This accords with previous studies of a very restricted selection of amino acids⁵.

The rate of reaction differed significantly for the various amino acids. For 10 p.p.m. of amino acid, the time required to develop maximal absorbance at 350 nm by reaction at 65° ranged from 10 min for lysine to 50 min for glutamic acid. The change in apparent molar absorptivity with time for all the

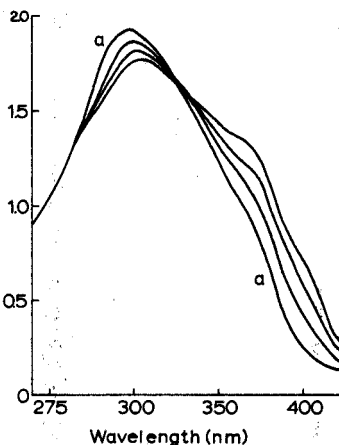


Fig. 1. Spectrum of a solution $4.0 \cdot 10^{-4} M$ in glycine and $5.0 \cdot 10^{-4} M$ in chloranil in pH 7.0 phosphate buffer at room temperature, on mixing (a) and at 10 min intervals thereafter.

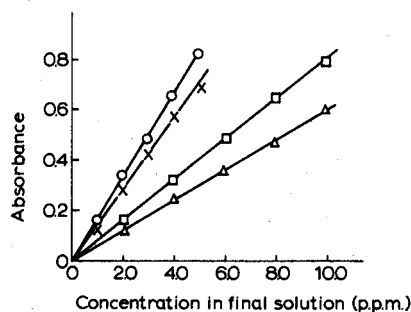


Fig. 2. Calibration graphs for glycine (O), serine (x), lysine monohydrochloride (□), and cystine (Δ).

amino acids is given in Table I. The maximal apparent molar absorptivity differs markedly for the various amino acids (Table I), ranging from 28,100 for lysine to 4,000 for cysteine. Therefore separate calibration graphs for each amino acid will be necessary.

In addition to the amino acids, three other compounds were investigated for reaction with chloranil (Table I). Ammonium chloride reacted weakly. Tyrosinase, chosen as an example of a protein, gave a similar spectral peak to the amino acids, as has been observed with other proteins^{5,6}. A solution containing 42 p.p.m. of tyrosinase gave a maximal absorbance of 0.46 when subjected to the recommended procedure. Urea gave no response, as would be expected from its electronic structure. Amines react with chloranil in the same way as amino acids⁵, and no doubt could be determined in a similar way to the amino acids.

When the recommended procedure is used, and sufficient time allowed for maximal development of the spectral peak, all the amino acids give rectilinear calibration graphs, up to absorbances of at least 0.8 (the maximum studied). Four typical examples are shown in Fig. 2. The coefficients of variation were in the range normally expected for spectrophotometric measurements; a value of 2.5% was obtained for 5 determinations of 10 p.p.m. of cysteine. The sensitivity of the method is high for many of the amino acids, and all except 3,4-dihydroxyphenylalanine can be determined without difficulty in the p.p.m. range.

DISCUSSION

The method described provides a sensitive and reproducible means of determining amino acids. The nature of the reaction, however, is not clearly understood; in particular the reason for the unusual slow formation of the complex is not known. It is possible that chloranil is converted to another product which is the real complexing agent. In this respect, it is interesting to observe that a chloranil solution in ethanol is yellow, but it slowly becomes purple when added to the pH 9.0 buffer solution. The nature of the purple compound has not been established with certainty, but it has been suggested that it might be trichlorohydroxyquinone⁷. It is not chloranilic acid⁷. As the purple color develops equally in the blank and test solution, it has no effect on the amino acid determinations. If the active complexing agent is trichlorohydroxyquinone the reaction time for maximal absorbance production would be expected to be the same regardless of the amino acid. This was found not to be the case. Perhaps the amino acid exerts a catalytic effect on the hydrolysis of chloranil as a result of complex formation.

The proposed method compares favourably in many respects with other spectrophotometric methods for the determination of amino acids. It appears to be more sensitive than the ninhydrin method⁸⁻¹⁰, and appreciably more sensitive than methods based on *o*-diacetylbenzene¹¹, 3,5-dibromosalicylaldehyde¹, peri-naphthindan-2,3,4-trione hydrate¹³ and sodium 2-naphthoquinone-4-sulphonate¹⁰. It also has the advantage that all but one of the "natural" amino and imino acids can be determined, with no interference from urea, and only a weak response from ammonium ions. The reagents used are readily available.

If the procedure is simple to carry out. An extended reaction time is often necessary to achieve maximal sensitivity, but Table I shows that absorbance measurements after a few minutes are quite possible, although this would result in a 30–70% reduction in sensitivity. Such a procedure would be well suited to automated analytical procedure, however.

The authors thank Professor R. Belcher for his interest and encouragement. F.A.-S. thanks the University of Riyadh, Saudi Arabia, for financial support.

SUMMARY

Amino acids form molecular complexes with chloranil at pH 9.0 having apparent molar absorptivities at 350 nm ranging from 4,000 to 28,000. A spectrophotometric method for the determination of μg amounts of amino acids is described, based on such complex formation. There is no interference from urea and only a weak interference from ammonium ions.

SUMÉ

Les acides aminés forment des complexes moléculaires avec le chloranile, pH 9.0, avec des coefficients d'absorption molaires à 350 nm allant de 4,000 à 28,000. Une méthode spectrophotométrique, basée sur la formation de ces complexes, est décrite pour le dosage des acides aminés, en quantité de l'ordre μg . On n'observe pas d'interférence avec l'urée; seuls les ions ammonium interfèrent légèrement.

SAMMENFASSUNG

Aminosäuren bilden mit Chloranil bei pH 9.0 Molekülkomplexe, deren einbare molare Extinktionskoeffizienten bei 350 nm im Bereich 4,000 bis 28,000 liegen. Für die Bestimmung von Aminosäuren in μg -Mengen wird eine spektrophotometrische Methode beschrieben, die auf einer solchen Komplexbildung beruht. Harnstoff stört nicht, und von Ammoniumionen wird nur eine schwache Störung verursacht.

REFERENCES

- A. Townshend, *Proc. Soc. Anal. Chem.*, 8 (1973) 39.
- M. K. Bhatty and A. Townshend, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 55 (1971) 401.
- M. K. Bhatty and A. Townshend, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 56 (1971) 55.
- M. K. Bhatty and A. Townshend, *Anal. Lett.*, 4 (1970) 357.
- J. B. Birks and M. A. Slifkin, *Nature*, 197 (1963) 42.
- M. A. Slifkin, *Spectrochim. Acta*, 20 (1964) 1543.
- M. A. Slifkin, R. A. Sumner and J. G. Heathcote, *Spectrochim. Acta*, 23A (1967) 1751.
- S. Moore and W. Stein, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 211 (1954) 907.
- W. Troll and R. K. Cannan, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 200 (1953) 803.
- F. Snell and C. T. Snell, *Colorimetric Methods of Analysis*, Vol. IVA, Van Nostrand-Reinhold, New York, 1967.
- R. Riemschneider and J. Wierer, *Z. Anal. Chem.*, 193 (1963) 186.
- K. Yuhi, *J. Pharm. Soc. Jap.*, 81 (1961) 297.
- W. I. Awad, S. Nashed, S. S. M. Hassan and R. F. Zakhary, *Talanta*, 19 (1972) 31.

THE CHLOROFORM EXTRACTION OF NICKEL WITH OXINE FROM PERCHLORATE AND SULFATE SOLUTIONS

YOSHACHIRŌ ŌKI and ISAO TERADA

Faculty of Engineering, Shizuoka University, Hamamatsu (Japan)

Received 12th January 1973)

In a previous paper¹, it was confirmed that zinc is extracted with oxine-hydroxyquinoline; HOx) into chloroform from perchlorate solutions as a binuclear complex, $Zn_2(Ox)_3(HOx)_3ClO_4$; but extracted from neither nitrate nor chloride solutions. Though this type of extractable metal–oxine complex had not been proposed before, the authors were convinced that some other metals should be extracted in a similar manner. The work described below shows that nickel can be extracted in this way from perchlorate solutions at low pH values, whereas a different species is extracted from perchlorate solutions at high pH or from sulfate solutions.

EXPERIMENTAL

Materials and apparatus

All the materials and apparatus used were essentially the same as described previously¹, except that radio-tracer was not used.

Extraction of nickel

The extraction procedure was essentially as previously described¹. Minor modifications were as follows. Nickel was also extracted either from sulfate solution or from a mixed solution of perchlorate and sulfate with an ionic strength of 0.1 M or less otherwise stated. A small amount of phosphate was used (10^{-3} M) at pH 6–8 to buffer the aqueous phase. The aqueous phase at equilibrium was transferred to another glass tube, and acidified to about 0.1 M with hydrochloric acid; nickel was then determined by atomic absorption spectrometry at 232.0 nm. The organic concentration of nickel was calculated as the difference between the initial aqueous concentration and the final one.

Isolation of nickel–oxine complexes

The organic extracts from the perchlorate solutions were prepared, and the nickel–oxine complexes were isolated essentially as previously described¹. The isolation from the sulfate solution was also carried out with 0.1 M nickel sulfate and 1 M sodium sulfate solutions instead of the respective perchlorate solutions. About 50% of the nickel was obtained as nickel–oxine complexes in all cases. The isolated complexes from the perchlorate solutions were pale green at pH 3.80 and brownish yellow at pH 9.20, and the one from the sulfate solution was yellowish brown irrespective of pH.

Analysis of isolated nickel-oxine complexes

The isolated nickel-oxine complexes from the perchlorate solutions were analyzed for nickel, perchlorate and oxine as previously described¹. The complex isolated from the sulfate solution (200 mg) was dissolved in 10 ml of 4 M hydrochloric acid, diluted to 100 ml with water and analyzed for nickel, oxine as sulfate. Sulfate was tested semi-quantitatively by adding a barium chloride solution.

Analysis of nickel-oxine complexes in organic extracts

A portion (10 ml) of the organic extract from perchlorate solution was shaken with an equal volume of 0.03 M sulfuric acid for 20 min. The extract from the sulfate solution was treated with 0.1 M hydrochloric acid. Each back extract was transferred to a suitable volumetric flask and diluted to an appropriate concentration with water. Nickel was determined by atomic absorption spectrometry. Then to an aliquot of the back-extract by sulfuric acid were added 1 ml of 0.01 M EDTA, 0.1 M sodium hydroxide and a phosphate buffer solution to adjust the pH about 6. After most of the oxine had been removed by pre-extraction with monochlorobenzene, perchlorate was determined by the method of Uchikawa². Sulfate in the back-extract by hydrochloric acid was tested as described above.

RESULTS

Absorption spectra of extracted nickel-oxine complexes

Figure 1 shows the absorbance (400 nm) of the extracted nickel-oxine complexes from the perchlorate and the sulfate solutions as a function of pH where C and C° are the initial aqueous and organic concentrations of the species shown by the subscripts, respectively. Charges are omitted for simplicity. The absorbance by excess of oxine was negligible at 400 nm. The absorbance-pH curves of the perchlorate system differ significantly from those of the sulfate system, showing the important roles of the inorganic anions which have been regarded as inert.

For $C_{\text{HOx}}^\circ = 0.1 \text{ M}$ and $C_{\text{ClO}_4} = 0.1 \text{ M}$, the absorbance-pH curve rises at about

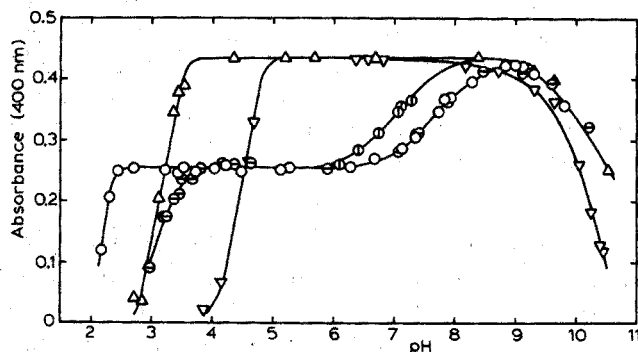


Fig. 1. Absorbance of nickel-oxine complexes in the organic extracts as a function of pH. C , $1.00 \cdot 10^{-4} \text{ M}$. Perchlorate system: C_{HOx}° , (\circ), (\oplus) 0.1 M, (\ominus) 0.01 M; C_{ClO_4} , (\circ), (\ominus) 0.1 M (\oplus) 0.02 M (sodium sulfate was used to adjust ionic strength to 0.1). Sulfate system: C_{HOx}° , (Δ) 0.1 M, (∇) 0.01 M; C_{SO_4} , 0.1 M.

H 2, reaches a constant value at pH 2.6–6.0, increases again as far as pH 9 and then decreases. Since nickel was found to be completely extracted throughout the pH region 2.6–9.0, the increase at pH 6–9 must be due to a change in the extractable nickel–oxine complex. The rising part of the absorbance–pH curve for $C_{\text{HOx}} = 0.01 \text{ M}$ and $C_{\text{ClO}_4} = 0.1 \text{ M}$ is located at higher pH than that for $C_{\text{HOx}} = 0.1 \text{ M}$ and $C_{\text{ClO}_4} = 0.1 \text{ M}$, and they are not parallel to each other. However, the experimental points for both cases fall on the same curve above pH 3.8; this suggests that at the lower pH where the absorbance–pH curves rise, the extracted nickel species depended on the oxine concentration, whereas at the higher pH, this species was independent of the oxine concentration. The rising parts of the absorbance–pH curves at pH 6–9 differed only when the perchlorate concentration was changed.

The absorbance–pH curves for the sulfate system are quite ordinary. The pH regions for maximal absorbance agreed with those for complete extraction. However, a pH change of 1.3 is caused by a change of oxine concentration from 0.01 M to 0.1 M, which suggests rather complicated extraction stoichiometries.

The absorption spectra of the nickel–oxine complexes extracted with 0.1 M oxine in chloroform are given in Fig. 2. The absorption maxima appear at about 400 nm, but could not be clearly observed because of the large absorbance of free oxine. The absorption spectrum for the perchlorate system at high pH (pH 9.19) agrees with that for the sulfate system, but not with that for the perchlorate system at low pH (pH 5.23).

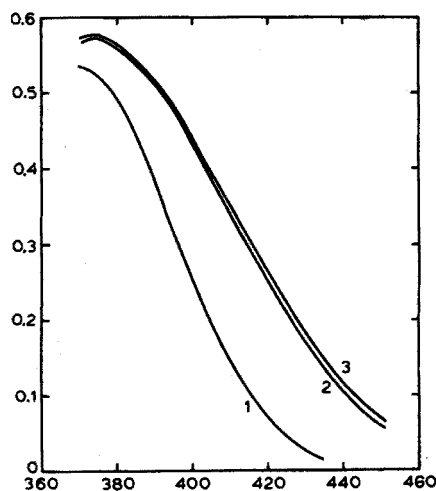


Fig. 2. Absorption spectra of nickel–oxine complexes in the organic extracts measured against reagent blank. The extracts from the perchlorate solutions at (1) pH 5.23, (2) pH 9.19 and from the sulfate solution at (3) pH 5.55. $C_{\text{HOx}}, 0.1 \text{ M}$; $C_{\text{Ni}}, 1.00 \cdot 10^{-4} \text{ M}$.

Analysis of nickel–oxine complexes

The results of the determination of the molar ratio of perchlorate to nickel in the extracts from the perchlorate solutions are given in Table I. The molar ratio for the acid extracts (pH < 6) was 1:2, which is the same result as for zinc¹. However, perchlorate was not bound to nickel at pH 9. No sulfate was detected in the extracts from sulfate solution.

TABLE I

COMPOSITION OF EXTRACTED COMPLEXES

$C_{\text{HOx}}^0 (M)$	pH^a	$[Ni]_0 (M)$	$[ClO_4]_0 (M)$	$[ClO_4]_0/[Ni]_0$
0.100	4.00	$1.00 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$5.18 \cdot 10^{-5}$	0.518
0.100	9.02	$1.00 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$8.0 \cdot 10^{-6}$	0.080
0.100	9.10	$1.00 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$1.12 \cdot 10^{-5}$	0.112
0.010	3.20	$6.35 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$3.16 \cdot 10^{-5}$	0.498
0.010	3.84	$1.00 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$5.08 \cdot 10^{-5}$	0.508
0.010	9.03	$1.00 \cdot 10^{-4}$	$4.3 \cdot 10^{-6}$	0.043

^a pH after extraction.

The results of the determination of the molar ratios of oxine to nickel : perchlorate (or sulfate) to nickel for the isolated complexes are given in Table II. Nickel and oxine were found to combine in the ratio 1:3 for all cases examined. The molar ratio of perchlorate to nickel agrees with that shown in Table I. The results indicate that the extracted complexes are $[Ni_2(Ox)_3(HOx)_3ClO_4]_n$ at low pH and $[Ni_2(Ox)_4(HOx)_2]_m$ (n and $m=1,2,3,\dots$) at high pH in the perchlorate system, and that the latter species is extracted for the sulfate system irrespective of pH.

TABLE II

COMPOSITION OF ISOLATED COMPLEXES

Anion (X)	pH^a	$(HOx)/(Ni)^b$	$(X)/(Ni)^b$	Solvent ^c
Perchlorate	2.60	2.92	0.509	CCl_4
	3.80	2.82	0.506	CCl_4
	9.20	3.07	0.086	CCl_4 and $n\text{-C}_6\text{H}_{14}$ ^d
Sulfate	6.95	2.96	n.d. ^e	$n\text{-C}_6\text{H}_{14}$

^a pH after extraction. ^b Molar ratio. ^c Solvent used to precipitate complex. ^d (1+1) mixture. ^e Sulfate was not detected (below 0.03).

Distribution of nickel

In the perchlorate system, the two-phase equilibrium constant of the extraction of nickel at low pH, K_p , may be given by

$$K_p = \frac{[Ni_{2n}(Ox)_{3n}(HOx)_{3n}(ClO_4)_n]_o [H]^{3n}}{[Ni]_T^{2n} [HOx]_o^{6n} [ClO_4]_o^n}$$

where the subscript o indicates the organic phase, and charges are omitted for simplicity. Correspondingly, the distribution ratio of nickel, D , is given by

$$D = \frac{2n[Ni_{2n}(Ox)_{3n}(HOx)_{3n}(ClO_4)_n]_o}{[Ni]_T}$$

where the subscript T indicates the total aqueous concentration of nickel in equilibrium, which may be given by

$$[\text{Ni}]_T = [\text{Ni}] \left(1 + \sum_{i=1} \beta_i [\text{Ox}]^i \right) \quad (3)$$

where β_i is the stability constant of nickel-oxine complex, $\text{Ni}(\text{Ox})_i$, as given by

$$\beta_i = \frac{[\text{Ni}(\text{Ox})_i]}{[\text{Ni}][\text{Ox}]^i} \quad (4)$$

When eqns. (2), (3) and (4) are introduced into eqn. (1), the following equation results

$$K_p = \frac{D[\text{H}]^{3n} (1 + \sum_{i=1} \beta_i [\text{Ox}]^i)^{2n}}{2n [\text{Ni}]_T^{2n-1} [\text{HOx}]_0^{6n} [\text{ClO}_4]_0^n} \quad (5)$$

The distribution data are given in Table III. The distribution ratios at

TABLE III

DISTRIBUTION DATA

$\log C_{\text{Ni}} : \log C_{\text{HOx}} : \text{pH} (\log D) : \text{Symbol mark}^a$

Perchlorate system ($\log C_{\text{ClO}_4} = -1.00$)

4.00: -1.00: 2.03(-0.34), 2.10(0.00), 2.11(-0.04), 2.20(0.29), 2.29(0.66): \ominus

3.70: -1.00: 2.21(0.46), 2.30(0.83), 2.42(1.24): \oplus

3.30: -1.00: 2.11(0.35), 2.22(0.75), 2.30(1.01), 2.40(1.33): \bullet

3.00: -1.00: 1.89(-0.68), 1.95(-0.39), 2.04(0.10), 2.07(0.23), 2.14(0.59), 2.29(1.10), 2.35(1.35): \circ

4.00: -2.00: 3.01(-0.21), 3.20(0.21), 3.31(0.41), 3.48(0.69): Δ

3.52: -2.00: 2.95(-0.15), 3.05(0.12), 3.21(0.45), 3.42(0.85): Δ

3.30: -2.00: 3.00(0.05), 3.10(0.31), 3.21(0.52), 3.36(0.73): \blacktriangle

3.00: -2.00: 2.89(-0.14), 3.01(0.09), 3.15(0.38), 3.25(0.55), 3.26(0.57), 3.41(0.80), 3.56(1.04): ∇

Sulfate system ($\log C_{\text{SO}_4} = -1.48$)

-4.00: -1.00: 2.84(-0.33), 2.92(-0.14), 2.99(0.04), 3.05(0.23), 3.13(0.46), 3.20(0.68), 3.33(0.91): \ominus

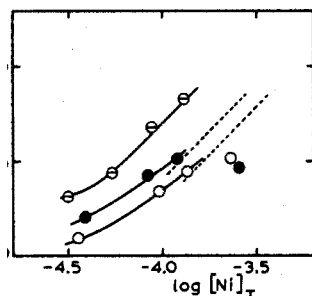
-3.52: -1.00: 2.85(-0.16), 2.96(0.24), 3.02(0.41), 3.10(0.62), 3.17(0.78), 3.26(1.04), 3.40(1.29): \bullet

-3.30: -1.00: 2.83(-0.18), 2.93(0.21), 2.99(0.40), 3.14(0.80): \bullet

-3.00: -1.00: 2.64(-0.91), 2.72(-0.45), 2.82(-0.08), 2.91(0.26), 3.05(0.65), 3.11(0.81), 3.21(1.06): \circ

-4.00: -2.00: 4.27(-0.16), 4.39(0.09), 4.47(0.34), 4.55(0.50), 4.81(1.05): Δ

^a Symbol mark used in Figs. 4 and 5.



3. Distribution ratio of nickel as a function of $\log[\text{Ni}]_T$. Perchlorate system: (\ominus) C_{HOx}^0 0.1 M, 2.20, (\bullet) C_{HOx}^0 0.01 M, pH 3.20. Sulfate system: (\circ) C_{HOx}^0 0.1 M, pH 3.00.

pH 2.20 ($C_{\text{HOx}}^0 = 0.1 \text{ M}$ and $C_{\text{ClO}_4} = 0.1 \text{ M}$) and 3.20 ($C_{\text{HOx}}^0 = 0.01 \text{ M}$ and $C_{\text{ClO}_4} = 0.1 \text{ M}$) taken from the $\log D$ -pH plot of the data in Table III by interpolation were plotted as a function of $[\text{Ni}]_T$ in Fig. 3. The $[\text{Ni}]_T$ was calculated by

$$[\text{Ni}]_T = \frac{C_{\text{Ni}}}{1 + D} \quad (6)$$

When C_{HOx}^0 is 0.1 M, $\partial \log D / \partial \log [\text{Ni}]_T$ is unity at $[\text{Ni}]_T > 10^{-4.3} \text{ M}$ or $[\text{Ni}]_0 > 10^{-3} \text{ M}$, indicating that $n = 1$, or the extracted complex is a binuclear one. But when C_{HOx}^0 is 0.01 M, $\partial \log D / \partial \log [\text{Ni}]_T$ is about 0.7 at $[\text{Ni}]_T < 10^{-3.9} \text{ M}$, suggesting that some mononuclear complex is also present. Unexpectedly, the distribution ratio of nickel decreased, when $[\text{Ni}]_T = 10^{-3.5} \text{ M}$ for the latter case; it was considered that the relatively higher C_{Ni} for the lower C_{HOx}^0 might result in the formation of some other complex less soluble in chloroform, which reduced the distribution ratio of nickel. Thus a very large amount of oxine as well as nickel was required for the extraction of nickel as the binuclear complex.

In order to determine the K_p value, the function $F_1 = 0.5 \log D - 0.5 \log [\text{Ni}]_T - 1.5 \text{ pH} - 3 \log [\text{HOx}]_0 - 0.5 \log [\text{ClO}_4]$ was plotted against pOx ($-\log [\text{Ox}^-]$). The distribution data for the perchlorate system in Table III are plotted in Fig. 4. The equilibrium concentrations, $[\text{HOx}]_0$ and pOx , were calculated as previously de-

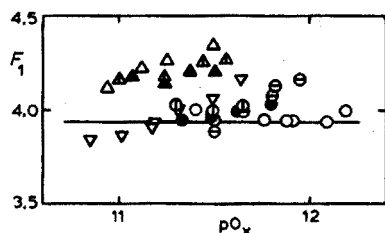


Fig. 4. Determination of K_p . Refer to Table III for symbols.

scribed^{1,3}. According to eqn. (5), when the extractable complex is the binuclear one and nickel(II) is the only predominant species in the aqueous phase, the plot should give a straight line parallel to the horizontal pOx axis. The experimental points for $C_{\text{HOx}}^0 = 0.1 \text{ M}$ and $C_{\text{Ni}} = 10^{-3} \text{ M}$ fall on a straight line, but for smaller C_{HOx}^0 the points deviate from the line and tend to approach it from above until they meet it at lower pOx values. For $C_{\text{HOx}}^0 = 0.01 \text{ M}$, the points meet the line only for $C_{\text{Ni}} = 10^{-3} \text{ M}$. The upward deviation of the experimental points may be due to dissociation of the binuclear complex in the organic phase, because the deviation increases with decreasing C_{Ni} . However, the experimental points for $C_{\text{HOx}}^0 = 0.01 \text{ M}$ and $C_{\text{Ni}} = 10^{-3} \text{ M}$ tend to lie below the other points for $C_{\text{HOx}}^0 = 0.01 \text{ M}$, as expected from Fig. 3. Thus the horizontal line in Fig. 4 corresponds to eqn. (7):

$$K_p = \frac{D[\text{H}]^3}{2[\text{Ni}][\text{HOx}]_0^6[\text{ClO}_4]} \quad (7)$$

The K_p value was calculated to be $10^{7.58}$ from the line.

In the sulfate system the two-phase equilibrium constant of the extraction of nickel at low pH, K_s , is given by

$$K_s = \frac{[\text{Ni}_{2m}(\text{Ox})_{4m}(\text{HOx})_{2m}]_o [\text{H}]^{4m}}{[\text{Ni}]^{2m} [\text{HOx}]_o^{6m}} \quad (8)$$

the distribution ratio of nickel is given by

$$D = \frac{2m[\text{Ni}_{2m}(\text{Ox})_{4m}(\text{HOx})_{2m}]_o}{[\text{Ni}]_T} \quad (9)$$

Ni(II) and NiSO_4 are the only dominant species in the aqueous phase, $[\text{Ni}]_T$ will be given by

$$[\text{Ni}]_T = [\text{Ni}](1 + \beta_s [\text{SO}_4]) \quad (10)$$

where β_s is the stability constant of NiSO_4 .

When eqns. (9) and (10) are introduced into eqn. (8), the following equation results

$$K_s = \frac{D[\text{H}]^{4m}(1 + \beta_s [\text{SO}_4])^{2m}}{2m[\text{Ni}]_T^{2m-1} [\text{HOx}]_o^{6m}} \quad (11)$$

The distribution data for sulfate system are also given in Table III. For $[\text{Ox}] = 0.01 \text{ M}$ and $C_{\text{Ni}} > 10^{-3.5} \text{ M}$ the distribution ratio could not be determined, because a yellow precipitate of nickel-oxine complex appeared in the extraction system.

The distribution ratios at pH 3.00 ($C_{\text{HOx}}^o = 0.1 \text{ M}$) taken from the log D -pH plot of the data in Table III by interpolation were plotted as a function of $[\text{Ni}]_T$ also in Fig. 3. It can be seen that $\partial \log D / \partial \log [\text{Ni}]_T$ is 0.7 at $[\text{Ni}]_T < 10^{-3.8} \text{ M}$, indicating that the extracted complex is essentially the binuclear complex, $\text{Ni}_2(\text{Ox})_4(\text{Ox})_2$. The distribution ratio at $[\text{Ni}]_T = 10^{-3.64} \text{ M}$ was much smaller than expected.

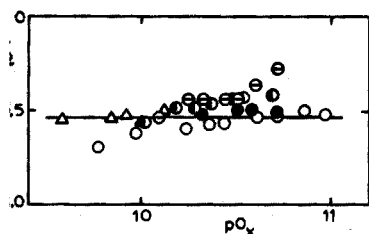


Fig. 5. Determination of K_s . Refer to Table III for symbols.

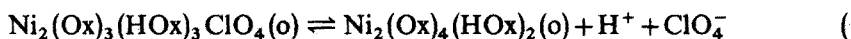
The function $F_2 = 0.5 \log D - 2\text{pH} - 0.5 \log [\text{Ni}]_T - 3 \log [\text{HOx}]_o$, was plotted against pOx (Fig. 5). According to eqn. (11) when the extracted complex is $\text{Ni}_2(\text{Ox})_4(\text{HOx})_2$, the plot should give a straight line parallel to the horizontal pOx axis. The experimental points, as in the perchlorate system (Fig. 4), tend to approach the line from above until they meet it at low pOx values. The points for $C_{\text{HOx}}^o = 0.1 \text{ M}$ and $C_{\text{Ni}} = 10^{-3} \text{ M}$ deviate downward from the horizontal line at low pOx as was expected from Fig. 3. From the horizontal line the following equation can be obtained

$$\frac{K_s}{(1 + \beta_s [\text{SO}_4])^2} = 10^{-1.38} \quad (12)$$

The β_s value at 20° at zero ionic strength was evaluated as $10^{2.28}$ by interpolation of the β_s values at varied temperatures⁴. When the activity coefficients 0.1 were taken⁵ as $\gamma_{\text{Ni}} = 0.405$, $\gamma_{\text{SO}_4} = 0.355$, and $\gamma_{\text{NiSO}_4} = 1$ was assumed the β_s value at 20° was calculated to be $10^{1.44}$. The K_s value was found to be $10^{-0.82}$.

Effect of pH on the complexes in the organic phase

The nickel-oxine complex extracted from the perchlorate solution at pH has the same absorption spectrum and composition as that from the sulfate solution. It was therefore assumed that the following equilibrium existed between the two binuclear complexes in the organic phase and that the complex on the left-hand side of eqn. (13) had lower absorbance at 400 nm than that on the right-hand side.



Thus

$$K_o = \frac{[\text{Ni}_2(\text{Ox})_4(\text{HOx})_2]_o [\text{H}] [\text{ClO}_4]}{[\text{Ni}_2(\text{Ox})_3(\text{HOx})_3\text{ClO}_4]_o} \quad (14)$$

where o refers to the organic phase. The concentrations of the complexes at equilibrium may be calculated from the observed absorbance by eqns. (15) and (16)

$$[\text{Ni}_2(\text{Ox})_3(\text{HOx})_3\text{ClO}_4]_o = \frac{d_{\max} - d}{d_{\max} - d_{\min}} \cdot \frac{C_{\text{Ni}}}{2} \quad (15)$$

$$[\text{Ni}_2(\text{Ox})_4(\text{HOx})_2]_o = \frac{d - d_{\min}}{d_{\max} - d_{\min}} \cdot \frac{C_{\text{Ni}}}{2} \quad (16)$$

where d_{\min} and d_{\max} are the minimal and maximal absorbances of the organic extracts from the perchlorate solutions at the pH of the optimal extraction respectively, and d is the absorbance of an extract at an arbitrary pH. Consequently eqn. (14) can be rewritten as

$$K_o = \frac{d - d_{\min}}{d_{\max} - d} [\text{ClO}_4] [\text{H}] \quad (17)$$

A plot of $\log(d - d_{\min})/(d_{\max} - d)$ against $\text{pH} - \log[\text{ClO}_4]$ is shown in Fig. 6, a straight line with unit slope being obtained as expected by eqn. (17). The K_o was graphically determined to be $10^{-8.75}$ at 390 or 400 nm.

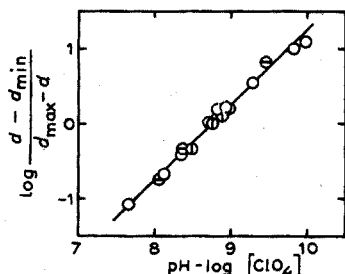


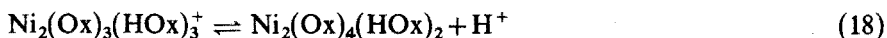
Fig. 6. Determination of K_o . Refer to Fig. 1 for symbols.

The K_o value can also be obtained from eqns. (1) and (8) as $K_o = K_s/K_p = 10^{-8.40}$, which is in good agreement with the K_o value determined by the spectrophotometric method.

DISCUSSION

The solvent extraction of nickel with oxine solution in chloroform may be characterized by the important roles of inorganic anions. Not only perchlorate but many common inorganic anions such as iodide, bromide, chloride, nitrate, etc. were found to be held in the nickel-oxine complexes extracted from the solutions containing these anions at low pH. These complexes gave the same absorption spectra in the wavelength region of 370–480 nm as that containing perchlorate, which suggests that these extractable complexes have a common structure. Thus, these anions might be thought to combine with the nickel-oxine complex cation by electrostatic force to form the ion-association complexes, $[\text{Ni}_2(\text{Ox})_3(\text{HOx})_3^+ \text{X}^-]$, where X^- is an anion mentioned above.

The cationic nickel-oxine complex is supposed to dissociate in the aqueous phase:



Since the neutral complex on the right-hand side of eqn. (18) is also extractable, when there is some weakly hydrated anion in the aqueous phase, nickel will be extracted as the ion-association complex at low pH, but as the neutral complex at high pH. However, when there are only strongly hydrated anions as in the sulfate system, nickel will be exclusively extracted as the neutral complex. Thus, it seems reasonable to assume that nickel was extracted as the neutral binuclear complex either from the perchlorate solution at high pH or from the sulfate solution.

The two-phase equilibrium constant, K_p , for zinc was $10^{1.10}$. The rather large difference between the K_p values could not be explained only by the small difference in the stability constants of the monomeric oxine complexes in aqueous solution⁶. It was shown that nickel was extracted from nitrate or chloride solution as the ion-association complexes, while zinc was extracted from neither solution. This striking contrast, which may be due to a difference in the affinity of the cationic complexes of these metals for water, was thought to result in the large difference in the K_p values.

The K_o value could be determined by distribution measurements as well as spectrophotometry. The latter method is thought to be more reliable, because the distribution method for K_s required the β_s value, which was calculated from literature values after making several assumptions. Furthermore, the K_p and K_s values needed more complicated experimental procedures and calculations than the spectrophotometric K_o values. However, the nickel-oxine complexes in the organic phase seemed to be exclusively binuclear at higher pH values even for $C_{\text{Ni}} = 10^{-4}$ judging from the unaltered absorption spectra on changing C_{HOx}^o (0.01–0.1 M) and C_{ClO_4} (0.01–0.1 M).

The authors are grateful to Professor Jun'ichi Kobayashi for his helpful advice.

SUMMARY

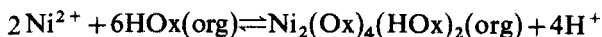
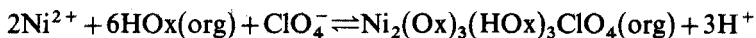
Nickel-oxine complexes extracted from perchlorate and sulfate solutions with chloroform were isolated and their compositions were determined. They were $\text{Ni}_2(\text{Ox})_3(\text{HOx})_3\text{ClO}_4$ from perchlorate solution at low pH and $\text{Ni}_2(\text{Ox})_4(\text{HOx})_2$ from perchlorate solution at high pH or from sulfate solution. The extraction equilibria, $2\text{Ni}^{2+} + 6\text{HOx}(\text{o}) + \text{ClO}_4^- \rightleftharpoons \text{Ni}_2(\text{Ox})_3(\text{HOx})_3\text{ClO}_4(\text{o}) + 3\text{H}^+$, $2\text{Ni}^{2+} + 6\text{HOx}(\text{o}) \rightleftharpoons \text{Ni}_2(\text{Ox})_4(\text{HOx})_2(\text{o}) + 4\text{H}^+$ and $\text{Ni}_2(\text{Ox})_3(\text{HOx})_3\text{ClO}_4(\text{o}) \rightleftharpoons \text{Ni}_2(\text{Ox})_4(\text{HOx})_2(\text{o}) + \text{H}^+ + \text{ClO}_4^-$, were proposed and the equilibrium constants were determined to be $10^{7.58}$, $10^{-0.82}$ and $10^{-8.75}$, respectively, at ionic strength 0.1 and 20° .

RÉSUMÉ

Les complexes nickel-oxine, en solutions perchlorique ou sulfurique ont été extraits par le chloroforme, puis isolés et analysés. Ce sont $\text{Ni}_2(\text{Ox})_3(\text{HOx})_3\text{ClO}_4$ en solution perchlorique à pH bas et $\text{Ni}_2(\text{Ox})_4(\text{HOx})_2$ en solution perchlorique à pH élevé ou en solution sulfurique. Les équilibres d'extraction sont proposés. Les constantes d'équilibre trouvées sont respectivement $10^{7.58}$, $10^{-0.82}$ et $10^{-8.75}$, à force ionique de 0.1 et à 20° .

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Nickel-Oxin-Komplexe, die aus Perchlorat- und Sulfatlösungen mit Chloroform extrahiert worden waren, wurden isoliert und deren Zusammensetzungen bestimmt. Bei Verwendung von Perchloratlösungen mit niedrigem pH-Wert wurde $\text{Ni}_2(\text{Ox})_3(\text{HOx})_3\text{ClO}_4$ erhalten, bei Perchloratlösungen mit hohem pH-Wert oder Sulfatlösungen bildete sich $\text{Ni}_2(\text{Ox})_4(\text{HOx})_2$. Folgende Extraktionsgleichgewichte wurden vorgeschlagen:



Die zugehörigen Gleichgewichtskonstanten wurden bei Ionenstärke 0.1 und 20° zu $10^{7.58}$, $10^{-0.82}$ und $10^{-8.75}$ ermittelt.

REFERENCES

- 1 S. Oki and I. Terada, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 61 (1972) 49.
- 2 S. Uchikawa, *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jap.*, 40 (1967) 798.
- 3 S. Oki, *Talanta*, 16 (1969) 1153.
- 4 V. S. K. Nair and G. H. Nancollas, *J. Chem. Soc.*, (1959) 3934.
- 5 G. Kortüm and J. O'M. Bockris, *Textbook of Electrochemistry*, Vol. II, Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1951, p. 681.
- 6 The Chemical Society, London, *Stability Constants of Metal Ion Complexes*, 1964, pp. 598 and 599.

REACTION OF BORIC ACID WITH ALIPHATIC 1,3-DIOLS AND OTHER CHELATING AGENTS

HILTA EGNEUS and LEIF UPPSTRÖM

Department of Analytical Chemistry, University of Gothenburg, Fack S-402 20 Göteborg 5 (Sweden)
Received 10th December 1972)

The 1,3-diols have been suggested for boron recovery from alkaline brines by Pett¹ and for extraction of boric acid from acidic solutions by George². In a previous paper³ 2-ethylhexanediol-1,3 (EHD) and 2,2-diethylpropanediol-1,3 (DEPD) were thoroughly studied for the extraction of boric acid from aqueous solutions. A separate study of the concentration dependence of the diol association was also performed⁴ in order to elucidate the mechanism of the boron distribution.

In a search for more efficient extracting agents than EHD and DEPD, other hydroxy compounds, as well as species containing other chelating groups, were investigated. A number of compounds were investigated in a screening test to establish their possible ability as boric acid extractants. Besides other 1,3-diols, 1,2- and 1,4-dihydroxy, diketone, ketohydroxy, aminohydroxy and diamino compounds were studied. Depending on their extraction potential, an approximate order of preference may be arranged. The most promising reagents were subjected to more detailed study.

EXPERIMENTAL

Reagents




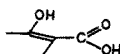
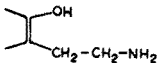
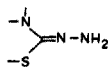
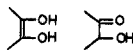


2,2-Diethylpropanediol-1,3 (DEPD; J. T. Baker Chemical Co, Philipsburg, N. J.) was recrystallized from benzene (m.p. 63.5–64.5°). 2,2-Diphenylpropanediol-1,3 (DPPD; EGA-Chemie KG, Steinheim, W. Germany) was recrystallized from benzene (m.p. 107–108°). 2-Ethylhexanediol-1,3 (EHD; Kebo AB, Stockholm, Sweden) was redistilled at 239.5–240.5°. The chloroform (Merck A. G., Darmstadt, W. Germany) was washed twice with redistilled water to remove ethanol. Sodium chloride, hydrochloric acid and hexane were of analytical grade and the boric acid was of Merck purissimum quality. If not otherwise stated, all other chemicals were used as received. The ionic strength was kept at 0.5 M or 0.9 M with sodium chloride. The experiments were carried out at 25 ± 1°.

Measurements


For the measurements in the ultraviolet and visible region a Beckman DB, Unicam SP 500 and a Shimadzu MPS-50 L spectrophotometer were used. Investigations in the infrared region were made with a Perkin-Elmer 337 infrared spectrophotometer and the n.m.r. spectra were obtained with a Varian A60 spectrometer.

TABLE I

SURVEY OF PRESUMPTIVE EXTRACTANTS FOR BORIC ACID

Extractant	Active group	pH
<i>I. Poor boric acid extractants</i> (practically no boric acid extracted)		
1. Phenylethanediol-1,2	-CHOH-CH ₂ OH	2
2. Propanediol-1,3	-CHOH-C-CH ₂ OH	4.5
3. Poly(2,2-dimethylpropanediol-1,3-succinate)	-CHOH-C-CH ₂ OH	2
4. 2,2'-Dihydroxybiphenyl		2
5. Catechol		2
6. o-Hydroxyacetophenone		4.5
7. 4,4'-Methylene-bis(3-hydroxy-2-naphthoic acid)		2
8. Benzoylacetone	-CO-CO-	2
9. 1,2-Cyclohexanedione	-CO-CO-	2
10. 2-Pyridylmethylacetate	-O-CO-	2
11. 2-Pyridineethanol	-N-CH ₂ -CH ₂ OH	2
12. α-(1-Aminoethyl)benzylalcohol hydrochloride		2
13. D(-)-N-Methylglucamine	HOCH ₂ -(CHOH) ₄ -CH ₂ (NH)CH ₃	2
<i>II. Poor boric acid extractants</i> (small, but detectable amounts of boric acid were extracted)		
14. Hydrocinnamoin	-CHOH-CHOH-	2
15. 2-Amino-2-methylpropanediol-1,3	-CHOH-C-CH ₂ OH	2
16. Butanediol-1,3	-CHOH-C-CH ₂ OH	2
17. 1,3-Dihydroxypropanone	CH ₂ OH-CO-CH ₂ OH	2
18. 1-(Diethylamino)-2-propanol	R-N-CH ₂ -CHOH-	2
19. 3-Methyl-2-benzothiazolinonhydrazone hydrochloride		
20. 2,2'-(Benzyliminodiethanol)	R-N/(CH ₂) ₂ OH/2	2
21. 9-o-Hydroxyphenyl-2,3,7-trihydroxy-6-fluorone		4.5
22. Benzylsalicylate	-CO-COH	2
23. Isopentylsalicylate	-CO-COH	4.5
24. o-Aminophenol		2
25. 2-Aminobenzyl alcohol		2

BLE I (continued)

Reactant	Active group	pH
<i>Medium extraction properties</i>		
1,2-Cyclohexanediol	-CHOH-CHOH	4.5
2-Pyridyl-2-propanediol-1,3	-CHOH-C-CHOH-	2
2-Ethyl-2-methylpropanediol-1,3	-CHOH-C-CHOH-	2
2,4-Pentanediol	-CHOH-C-CHOH-	2
1,3-Diphenylpropanedione-1,3	-CO-CH ₂ -CO-	2
2-Benzylaminoethanol	R-NH(CH ₂) ₂ -OH	2
1,4-Butanediol	CH ₂ OH-(CH ₂) ₂ -CH ₂ OH	2
Benzoin	-C(OH)-CO-	2
1,2-Naphthalenediamine		2
<i>Good extraction properties</i>		
2,2-Diphenylpropanediol-1,3	-CHOH-C-CHOH-	2
2-Ethyl-2-butylpropanediol-1,3	-CHOH-C-CHOH-	2
2-Methylpentanediol-2,4	-CHOH-C-CHOH-	2
3-Methylpentanediol-2,4	-CHOH-C-CHOH-	2
3-Methyl-5-ethylnonanediol-2,4	-CHOH-C-CHOH-	2
2,2,4-Trimethylpentanediol-1,3	-CHOH-C-CHOH-	2

alytical methods

Boron in aqueous solutions was determined by the curcumin procedure described by Uppström⁵. The boron content in organic solvents was determined after evaporation to dryness³, or, for chloroform, directly in the organic phase, as it has been shown that rosocyanin, the reaction product of curcumin and boric acid is readily formed in the chloroform phase⁶.

The following method was used to determine boric acid in chloroform samples. A sample of 2 ml of chloroform solution in a stoppered tube was cooled in an ice water bath, and 3 ml of a mixture of concentrated sulphuric acid and glacial acetic acid (1) and 3 ml of curcumin solution (0.125 g dissolved in 100 ml of glacial acetic acid) were added. The tube was chilled again and then repeatedly shaken vigorously. After 10 min, 20 ml of buffer solution (180 g of ammonium acetate, 90 ml of ethanol and 135 ml of glacial acetic acid dissolved and diluted to 1 l with water) and 1 ml of chloroform were added slowly with continuous cooling, and finally the solution was centrifuged. A reddish or reddish brown colour of the chloroform phase indicated that the original chloroform solution contained boron. If the chloroform sample was coloured by the boron extracting agent, the organic phase was shaken with an alkaline solution to strip off the boric acid. The boron content was then determined in the aqueous phase as usual.

Diol concentrations were determined by an evaporation-weighing procedure described earlier⁴. The concentration of DPPD was determined spectrophotometrically at 259 nm, with chloroform as reference solution.

Procedure for preliminary screening

A certain amount (0.5 g or 1 ml) of the extractant was dissolved in a few ml chloroform in a stoppered tube and an equal volume of 0.01 *M* boric acid solution ($I=0.5$ *M*, pH=2 or 4.5) was added. After 2 min of shaking, the phases were separated by centrifugation. The organic layer was analyzed for boron as described above.

INVESTIGATION OF POSSIBLE EXTRACTANTS FOR BORIC ACID

The compounds investigated are listed in Table I. The extractants are divided into four groups according to their extraction ability, which was estimated roughly based on earlier experience³. The first group contains the least effective compound and the fourth those which are as powerful as DEPD. The partition of boric acid between aqueous solution and chloroform is negligible³.

Comparison of chelating groups

From Table I it is evident that compounds with hydroxy groups in aliphatic 1,3-positions are superior to all other tested structures for extraction of boric acid. Hermans⁷ and other workers⁸ have shown that boric esters are more readily formed with 1,3-diols than 1,2-diols. This depends probably on the formation of unstrained six-membered rings in the reaction between 1,3-diols and trigonal planar boric acid, whereas the 1,2-diols preferably form unextractable ionic complexes with the tetrahedral borate ion⁹. The 1,2-cyclohexanediol is a mixture of the *cis-trans* conformations and according to Dale¹⁰ only the *cis* form may form any complex. Dale has also shown that *cis*-cyclohexanediol-1,3 can form a boric ester although it was not possible to extract it from aqueous solution. This was explained by the fact that *cis*-diols normally exist in a diequatorial conformation in polar solvents and have to become diaxial to react. Dimeric species may be formed both with 1,3-diols (I, Fig. 1) and 1,4-diols (II, Fig. 1) according to Steinberg and Hunter¹. However, the 3:2 complex with 1,3-diols seems to be partially hydrolyzed to the 1:1 complex in the presence of water. Of the diketone compounds, 1,2-cyclohexanedione extracted no boric acid, but keto groups in the 1,3-positions had some effect as shown by 1,3-diphenylpropanedione-1,3. George² made some unsuccessful attempts to isolate keto-coordinated boric acid chelates from aqueous solutions. Of the amines tested only 1,2-naphthalenediamine showed some extraction ability.

The results of this survey indicated that the investigation should be continued with diols containing the propanediol-1,3 skeleton.

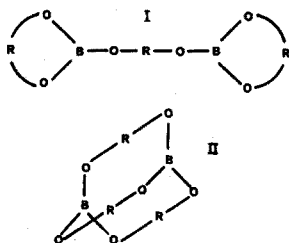


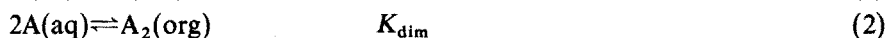
Fig. 1. Species formed by the reaction between aliphatic diols (R) and trigonal boric acid (B) according to Steinberg and Hunter¹¹.

EXTRACTION PROPERTIES OF 2,2-DIPHENYLPROPANEDIOL-1,3

Distribution measurements and results

In previous work, it seemed that the favourable extraction of boric acid with diols was due mainly to the formation of the boron-diol complex in the organic phase. Furthermore, the most efficient diols seemed to be those with large partition coefficients. Of the diols available, 2,2-diphenylpropanediol-1,3 (DPPD) could be expected to have an advantageous distribution and was regarded as very promising. In addition it was easy to determine the diol by u.v. measurements. It was therefore chosen for a start.

Solutions containing different concentrations of DPPD in chloroform (0.01–0.2 M) were equilibrated with known volumes of sodium chloride solutions (0.05 or 0.9 M). A shaking time of 10 min was found to be satisfactory. The amount of diol was measured in the aqueous phase. The results are shown in Table II. The distribution values given there were plotted against the concentration of the diol in the aqueous phase (Fig. 2). If it is assumed that only dimers and no polymeric species are formed, the following reactions are valid:



the distribution D is expressed as:

$$D = ([A]_{\text{org}} + 2[A_2]_{\text{org}})/[A] \quad (3)$$

from eqns. (1) and (2):

$$D = K_e(1 + 2K_{\text{dim}}K_e[A]) \quad (4)$$

The best straight lines fitted to the experimental data give by extrapolation to zero concentration the distribution constant K_e of the monomer in the different media. The distribution values show a slight increase with increasing concentration of diol, thus indicating the formation of dimers. The values obtained for K_e and K_{dim} are shown in Table II. The partition of DPPD and other 1,3-diols is compared in Fig. 3 and Table III. The results show that the tendency to dimerize (K_{dim}) and to extract (K_e) varies considerably, while the distribution constant of the monomer largely depends on the size of the hydrocarbon part.

TABLE II

PARTITION OF DPPD BETWEEN SODIUM CHLORIDE SOLUTION AND CHLOROFORM

Concentration of NaCl (M)	Partition constants for a concentration of DPPD of				K_e	K_{dim}
	0.01 M	0.03 M	0.1 M	0.2 M		
0.05	126	129	141	161	123	0.92
0.9	146	154	163	196	144	1.02

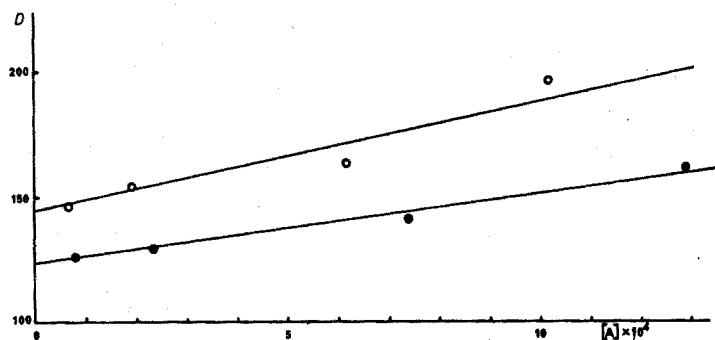


Fig. 2. Distribution values for 2,2-diphenylpropanediol-1,3 (DPPD) between chloroform and (NaCl (●) or 0.9 M NaCl (○) plotted against the concentration of the diol in the aqueous phase. Extrapolation to zero concentration gives the distribution constant, K_e , of the monomer (Table I).

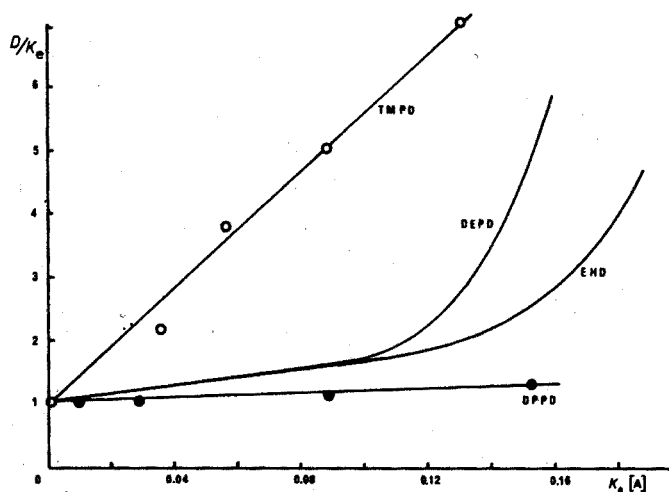


Fig. 3. The distributions of 2,2,4-trimethylpentanediol-1,3 (TMPD) (○) and DPPD (●) between chloroform and 0.5 M NaCl plotted as D/K_e against $K_e[A] = [A]_{\text{org}}$. The curves for DEPD and EHD determined previously⁴. The equilibrium constants derived from the data are given in Table III.

TABLE III

PARTITION CONSTANTS FOR SOME 1,3-DIOLS

Diol	No. of C atoms	K_e	K_{dim}	K_9
2,2-Diethylpropanediol-1,3, DEPD	7	1.0	3.63	$1.02 \cdot 10^6$
2-Ethylhexanediol-1,3, EHD	8	5.0	3.63	$1.86 \cdot 10^5$
2,2-Diphenylpropanediol-1,3, DPPD	15	123	0.98	Low
2,2,4-Trimethylpentanediol-1,3, TMPD	8	1.6	23	Low

Extraction of boric acid. Treatment of data and results

Solutions containing 0.1 M or 0.01 M DPPD in chloroform were equilibrated for 10 min with aqueous boric acid solutions of different concentrations. The ionic strength was kept at 0.5 M with sodium chloride and pH 2 in all experiments. The phases were separated by centrifugation, and the boron content was determined in the organic and/or in the aqueous phase and the concentration of DPPD in the aqueous phase. The results are given in Table IV.

TABLE IV

THE DISTRIBUTION OF BORIC ACID AND DPPD BETWEEN CHLOROFORM AND SODIUM CHLORIDE SOLUTION FOR DIFFERENT TOTAL CONCENTRATIONS OF BORIC ACID AND DPPD (0.5 M; pH 2)

DPPD	$B(OH)_3$							
	0.0005 M	0.001 M	0.005 M	0.01 M	0.05 M	0.1 M	0.4 M	0.8 M
0.1 M	0.613	0.539	0.438	0.428	0.562	0.534	0.223	0.130
0.01 M	0.082	0.030	0.031	0.029	0.061	0.047	0.018	0.012
0.1 M	128	128	128	132	156	200	404	588
0.01 M	120	115	123	120	148	174	345	420

The following equilibria were considered for the calculation of the complex formation constants between boric acid and DPPD, denoting $B(OH)_3 = B$, DPPD = A, $[B]_{aq} = b$, $[A]_{aq} = a$.



The distribution constants of boron and diol are thus

$$D_B = \frac{[B]_{\text{org}} + [BA]_{\text{org}}}{[B] + [BA]} \approx \frac{[BA]_{\text{org}}}{[B]} = K_{11} a \quad (9)$$

since $K_{DB} = 4.07 \cdot 10^{-5}$ (ref. 3) and $[B] \gg [BA]$; and

$$D_A = \frac{[A]_{\text{org}} + 2[A_2]_{\text{org}} + [BA]_{\text{org}}}{[A] + [BA]} \quad (10)$$

or $B = 0$

$$D_A^0 = ([A]_{\text{org}} + 2[A_2]_{\text{org}})/[A] \quad (11)$$

$$D_A = \frac{D_A^0 a + K_{11} ab}{a + K'_{11} ab} = \frac{D_A^0 + K_{11} b}{1 + K'_{11} b} \quad (12)$$

By rearrangement of eqn. (12),

$$(D_A - D_A^0)/b = K_{11} - D_A K'_{11}$$

In Fig. 4 the distribution values (D_B) for boric acid are plotted against concentration of DPPD in the aqueous phase. The slope of the line will give a value of K_{11} according to eqn. (9). However, the experimental uncertainty as shown in the spread of the points, allow no accurate determination of constant and the calculations were based on three plausible drawings of straight line, a, b, c in Fig. 4. In Fig. 5 the values for $(D_A - D_A^0)/b$ are plotted against the corresponding values for D_A . The values for K_{11} obtained in Fig. 4 are also indicated. The regression line in Fig. 5 seems to give a somewhat high value of K_{11} , thus showing the uncertainty in the evaluation. Approximate values of K_{11} and K'_{11} are given in Table V.

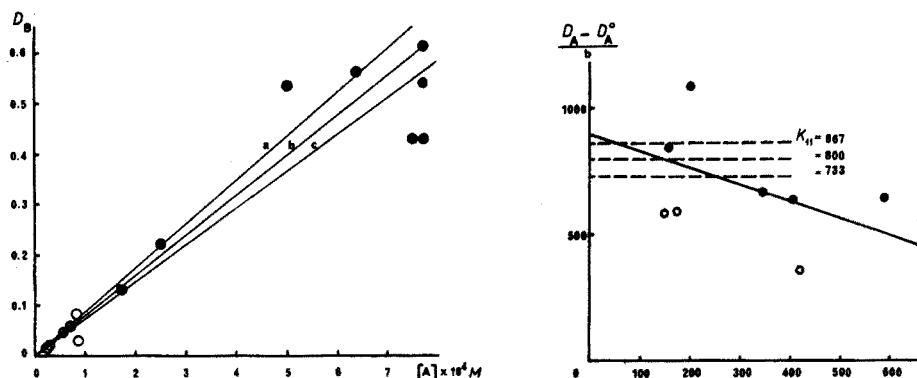


Fig. 4. Distribution values for boric acid plotted against the concentration of DPPD in the aqueous phase. Owing to the scatter of the points, three different plausible lines are shown. The slope of a gives a value of K_{11} (eqn. 5). The values for the lines a, b and c are 867, 800 and 733, respectively (cf. Fig.

Fig. 5. Values of $(D_A - D_A^0)/b$ according to eqn. (13), are plotted against D_A . The intercept of regression line gives K_{11} . The values of K_{11} given in Fig. 4 are indicated.

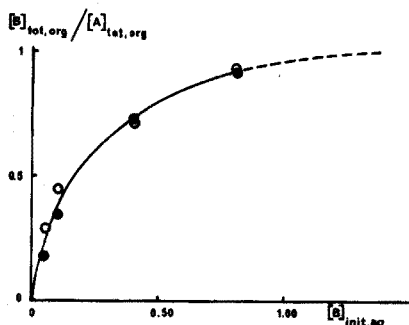


Fig. 6. Values of the total concentration of boron in the organic phase divided by the initial concentration of DPPD in the organic phase are plotted against the initial concentration of boron in the aqueous phase. The data indicate a limiting value of 1.

3LE V

CONSTANTS FOR THE EQUILIBRIA BETWEEN 1,3-DIOLS AND BORIC ACID IN THE SYSTEM CHLOROFORM: 0.5 M SODIUM CHLORIDE AT pH 2

	K_1	K_2	$K_{11}(\beta_1)$	$K_{12}(\beta_2)$	K'_{11}
PD ³	$2.04 \cdot 10^5$	83.1	8.3	$10^{2.82}$	—
D ³	$6.16 \cdot 10^5$	35.3	126	$10^{4.36}$	—
PD	$1.70 \cdot 10^5$	Negl.	850 ± 50	~ 0	0.59 ± 0.13
PD	—	—	~ 500	—	—

A plot of total concentration of boric acid in the chloroform phase against the total boric acid concentration in the aqueous phase is shown in Fig. 6. The difference between the two concentrations of DPPD is small. This plot shows the formation of a 1:1 species in the organic phase quite clearly, and there was therefore reason to include a B_2A_3 complex (I in Fig. 1) in the expression for D_B (eqn. 9). The equilibrium constant for



$$K_1 = K_{11} K_{DB}^{-1} K_e^{-1} \quad (15)$$

The value obtained is given in Table V together with previous results³.

The boric acid extraction is surprisingly small with DPPD in comparison with EHD and DEPD. The partition coefficient of the diol is thus less important than expected. Other factors such as polymerization properties or structural differences of diols, e.g. the formation of internal hydrogen bonds, must be considered.

COMPARISON OF 1,3-DIOLS FOR THE EXTRACTION OF BORIC ACID

Extraction ability and molecular size

The above results initiated a comparative investigation of the available 1,3-diols and a first study was made on their extraction ability for boric acid in relation to their molecular size. Solutions of 0.1 M diol in chloroform or hexane were equilibrated with equal volumes of 0.005 M boric acid ($I=0.5$ M, pH 2) for 20 min. The phases were then separated and analyzed for their boron content. In some cases the solubility of the diol in chloroform or hexane was less than 0.1 M. However, the total concentration of diol in the chloroform(hexane)-aqueous system could be held at 0.1 M, for the remaining quantity (insoluble in the organic phase) was dissolved in the aqueous phase. Data for the experiments are given in Table VI. The boric acid distribution constants are plotted against the number of carbon atoms in the diols in Fig. 7.

The most efficient extractants seem to be those containing eight or nine carbon atoms, but differences depending on the structures are obvious. The general picture is the same for both organic solvents, chloroform being the superior medium for all extractants except 3-methyl-5-ethylnonanediol-2,4. Chloroform forms hydrogen bonds not only through self-association, but also with the diol as well as with boric acid and the boric acid-diol complex. The solvation

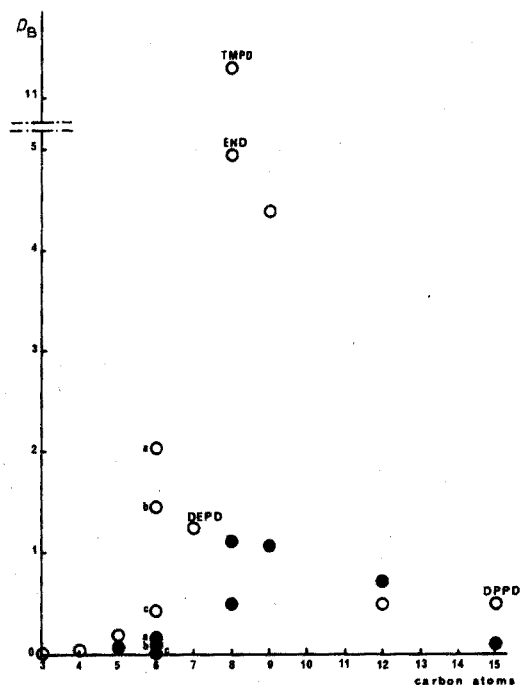


Fig. 7. Boron distribution values for the different 1,3-diols investigated related to their number carbon atoms. Chloroform (○); hexane (●). The notations are given in Table VI. Observe that value for TMPD is very high.

TABLE VI

DISTRIBUTION DATA FOR 0.005 M BORIC ACID IN AQUEOUS SOLUTION EXTRACTED BY 0.1 M 1,3-DIOLS IN CHLOROFORM OR HEXANE

Diol	No. of C atoms	Notation in Fig. 7	$D_{B(OH)_3}$ in	
			Chloroform	Hexane
Butanediol-1,3	4	—	<0.015	—
2,4-Pentanediol	5	—	0.19	0.06
3-Methylpentanediol-2,4	6	a	2.04	0.13
2-Methylpentanediol-2,4	6	b	1.45	0.06
2-Ethyl-2-methylpropanediol-1,3	6	c	0.43	0.00
2,2-Diethylpropanediol-1,3	7	DEPD	1.24	—
2-Ethylhexanediol-1,3	8	EHD	4.94	0.48
2,2,4-Trimethylpentanediol-1,3	8	TMPD	11.30	1.12
2-Ethyl-2-butylpropanediol-1,3	9	—	4.38	1.06
3-Methyl-5-ethylnonanediol-2,4	12	—	0.51	0.72
2,2-Diphenylpropanediol-1,3	15	DPPD	0.51	0.09

is, however, much weaker than in the aqueous phase and does not impede the complex formation. The solvent interference caused by hexane is still weaker; most diols have a lower solubility in hexane than in chloroform. The boric acid–diol chelate

not so easily formed in the aqueous phase, although an ester formation may simultaneously take place with higher concentrations of suitable diols and boric acid, as was first reported by Hermans⁷. Both the boric acid and the diol are strongly solvated by water molecules and for a small diol like butanediol-1,3 solvation seems almost completely to hinder any interaction with boric acid. This was also found in an investigation of boric acid extraction with EHD and butanediol-1,3. The distribution values remained the same whether butanediol was present or not.

Comparison with Hermans' results

From cryoscopic measurements, Hermans⁷ was able to show that the ester formed from 2,4-dimethylpentanediol-2,4 and boric acid was not completely solvolyzed in water at a concentration as low as 0.035 *M*. The compound was found to be soluble in most organic solvents. The cryoscopic data can be used to calculate a formation constant for the equilibrium

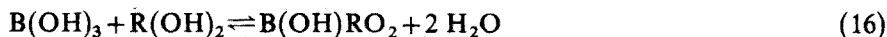
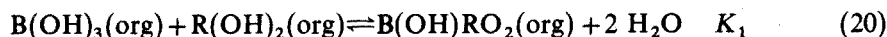
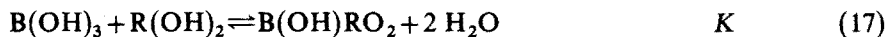


TABLE VII

CALCULATION OF FORMATION CONSTANT FOR 2,4-DIMETHYLPENTANEDIOL-1,3-ESTER FROM RESULTS OF HERMANS⁷

Concentration, %	Dissociation (%)	α	$K = (1 - \alpha)/C\alpha^2$
12	74.3	0.743	3.01
14	74.7	0.747	3.22
18	85.6	0.856	5.65

The results are given in Table VII. The solubility in water of the diol-borate ester was found to be 0.282 *M*⁷. If the equilibrium constant for eqn. (16) is $K=3$ in the saturated solution, the molar ratio (α) of boric acid and diol is calculated to be 0.74. The concentration of ester in the aqueous phase is thus 0.099 *M*. If the solubility of the diol-borate ester in chloroform is about 3 *M*, the distribution coefficient obtained is $K_D = 3/0.099 \approx 30$. If the K_e value for the distribution of the monomer does not differ too much from that of DEPD (both diols have 4 carbon atoms) an approximate value of the ester formation constant in chloroform can be calculated from the following equilibria.



The value of K_1 is $K_1 = KK_D/(K_{DB}K_e) = 2 \cdot 10^5$. This estimate of K_1 is of same order as has been experimentally found for some other diols (see Table V), which is a strong indication that boric acid is extracted in the form of an ester, $B(OH)R$ with 1,3-diols. N.m.r. studies support this conclusion (see below).

Formation of diol polymers

The diol with the highest boric acid distribution value in Table VI is 2, trimethylpentanediol-1,3 (TMPD). This was investigated to see if any dimeric polymeric species were formed in the organic phase. Solutions with different concentrations of TMPD were equilibrated with equal volumes of 0.5 M sodium chloride at pH 2 for 20 min, and the distribution of TMPD was determined. The distribution constant (D) of the diol is plotted against the initial concentration (Fig. 8). In Fig. 3 the values for D/K_e are plotted against $K_e [A]$, where $[A]$ is diol concentration in the aqueous phase. The corresponding results for DEHD and DPPD are also found in Fig. 3.

There seems to be no simple relation between the tendency to polymerization and the extraction ability for boric acid, as can be seen from the opposite res-

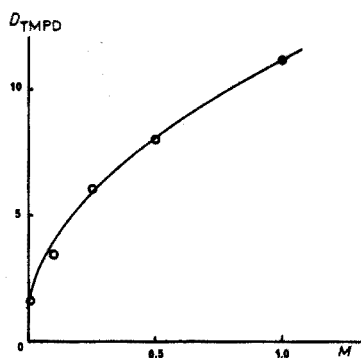


Fig. 8. Distribution values of TMPD between chloroform and water are plotted against the initial concentration of TMPD in the organic phase. Extrapolation to zero concentration gives the distribution constant $K_e = 1.6$ of the monomer.

TABLE VIII

PREDICTED BORIC ACID EXTRACTION ABILITY OF 1,3-DIOLS BASED ON i.r. MEASUREMENTS OF VON RAGUÉ SCHLEYER COMPARED TO THE EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS OBTAINED BY DISTRIBUTION MEASUREMENTS

Diol	Predicted order	Experimental order	D_B for 0.1 M diol in chloroform
2-Ethylhexanediol-1,3	1	2	4.94
2,2,4-Trimethylpentanediol-1,3	2	1	11.30
2-Ethyl-2-butylpropanediol-1,3	3	3	4.38
2,2-Diethylpropanediol-1,3	4	4	1.24
2,2-Diphenylpropanediol-1,3	5	5	0.51

EHD and DEPD. The low polymerization degree for DPPD may be explained by formation of stronger intramolecular hydrogen bonds. In work on intramolecular hydrogen bonding in 2-substituted propane-1,3-diols, von Ragué Schleyer¹² tested the orpe-Ingold hypothesis that geminal groups on a carbon atom would bring the ends of a carbon chain closer together, thus favouring ring closure. Ring opening is also hindered, as it would involve separation of the ends. Only equivalently tetra-substituted carbon atoms would be expected to possess exactly tetrahedral angles. Experimental evidence was found that the C-C-C angle could be altered as much as 5° by substituents in the 2-position. All other parameters being neglected, the intramolecular hydrogen bond strength due to the 2-positioned groups, according to von Ragué Schleyer¹², can be used to predict the order of extraction ability for diols with more than six carbon atoms. In Table VIII are listed the orders predicted and experimentally found.

I.R., INFRARED AND ULTRAVIOLET INVESTIGATIONS OF THE 1,3-DIOL-BORIC ACID COMPLEXES

Some studies were made on the 1,3-diol-boric acid chelates to find out if they are associated by hydrogen bonds only, or if ester formation takes place at room temperature. A certain amount of DPPD, which was the only available diol that could be studied in the near ultraviolet region, was dissolved in chloroform and treated with different concentrations of boric acid in aqueous solutions. The spectra of samples of the aqueous phase are drawn in Fig. 9. The peaks found for

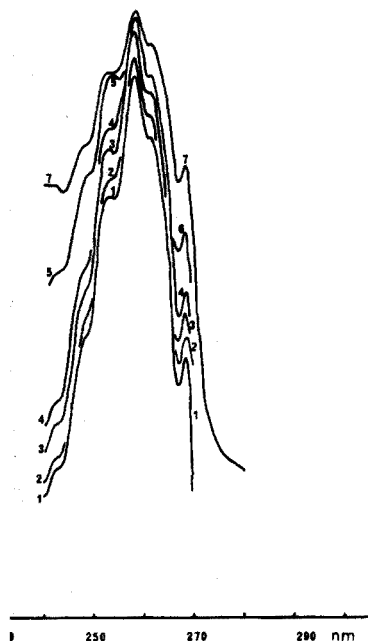


Fig. 9. 0.1 M DPPD in chloroform was shaken with increasing amounts of boric acid in the aqueous phase: 0.0, 0.001, 0.005, 0.01, 0.05, 0.1, and 0.5 M. The corresponding ultraviolet spectra of the aqueous phase are denoted 1, 2, ..., 7.

TABLE IX

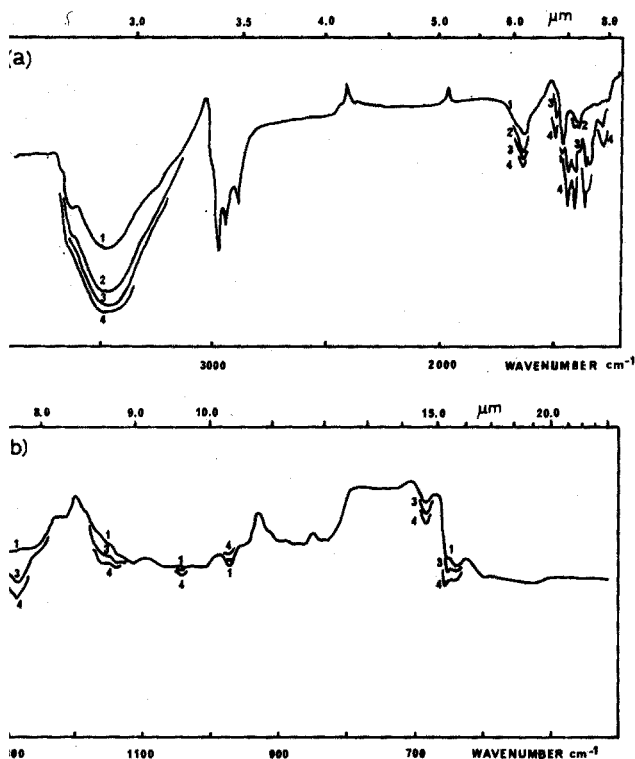
CHANGING PEAK FREQUENCIES IN THE INFRARED SPECTRA OF 2-ETHYLHEXANEDIOL AND 2,2-DIPHENYLPROPANEDIOL-1,3 (DPPD) IN CHLOROFORM SOLUTIONS SHAKEN WITH AQUEOUS SOLUTIONS OF DIFFERENT BORIC ACID CONCENTRATIONS

EHD			DPPD		
Frequency	Change ^a	Assignment ¹³	Frequency	Change ^a	Assignment
3665	+		3590	(+)	Free OH-stretch
3620	(+)	Free OH-stretch	3470	+	Bonded OH-stretch
3460	+	Bonded OH-stretch	1630	+	C—O stretch in enolized ester
1630		C—O stretch in enolized β -keto-ester	1605	+	As above
1490	+	—CH ₂ — bending	1495	+	—CH ₂ — bending
1460	+		1450	+	Asym. planar B—O stretch
1440	+	Asym. planar B—O stretch	1410	+	Asym. planar B—O stretch
1405	+	Asym. planar B—O stretch or OH in plane deformation			OH in plane deformation
1286	+	Symm. planar B—O ₂ stretch	1365	+	Symm. B—O stretch
1045	+	C—O stretch	1345	+	Symm. B—O stretch
975	—		1295	+	B—O stretch
685	+		1285	+	B—O stretch
657	+	BO ₃ out of plane deformation	1145	+	C—O stretch
			1055	—	C—O stretch
			950	(+)	
			654	+	BO ₃ out of plane deformation

^aDirection of change: + increase; — decrease.

DPPD remained unchanged on addition of boric acid, but an hyperchromic effect was evident. As the number of conjugated bonds in the diol remain unaltered by the complex formation, no peak shift was expected.

Infrared spectra were measured for EHD and DPPD. The diols were dissolved in chloroform and shaken with different concentrations of boric acid in aqueous solution ($I=0.5$ M, pH 2). The results are summarized in Table IX and the spectra are shown in Figs. 10 and 11. It seems that for both diols, a broadening of the OH-stretching peak and a relative decrease of the free OH-peak occurs as the boric acid concentration is increased. This should mean that a switch from intra- to intermolecular bonds occurs. The peak changes at 1630 and 1605 cm^{-1} might indicate the loss of hydrogen and formation of a CO—O—B bond, i.e. enolized β -keto ester. Lehmann *et al.*^{14,15} made an extensive investigation of the infrared spectra of alkoxyboranes and the peak assignments in Table IX are in accord with their results. The typical frequencies found for C—O and B—O vibrations in borate esters are present and it is highly probable that ester formation occurs between these 1,3-diols and boric acid in chloroform at room temperature. The results of Werner and O'Brien¹⁶ are also in good agreement. This conclusion is supported by n.m.r. investigations made on DPPD, TMPD, and propanediol-1,3. Borate esters of DPPD and propanediol-1,3 were prepared as described by Watt¹⁷. Spectra were made of chloroform solutions containing only the diols, on the same solutions shaken with boric acid, and finally on the borate esters dissolved in chloroform. Spectra of DPPD shaken with boric acid and of the DPPD—borate ester were identical and



0. Infrared spectra of EHD for different boron concentrations. The diol was dissolved in chloroform shaken with increasing amounts of boric acid in aqueous phase: 0.0, 0.005, 0.05, and 0.1 *M*. corresponding spectra of the organic phase are denoted 1, 2, 3 and 4.

rent from the spectrum of the diol alone. The CH_2 -peak for the aliphatic part of the diol shifted from 4.2 p.p.m. to 4.45 for the ester. The propanediol borate ester showed a quite different spectrum from that of the diol alone, but could not be reproduced by shaking the diol solution with boric acid. This was expected because propanediol-1,3 is one of the compounds with poor extraction properties (Table I). propanediol borate is also readily hydrolyzed when exposed to atmospheric moisture. Spectra of TMPD alone and TMPD shaken with boric acid are shown in Fig. 12.

DISCUSSION

In previous work³, a guess was made that if the hydrocarbon residue of the aliphatic 1,3-diol was increased compared to those investigated (DEPD and EHD with 7 and 8 carbon atoms, respectively), increased values for $[A]_{\text{org}}$ and K_e could be expected but hardly any great changes in the boron distribution ratio $D_B = \frac{[B]_{\text{org}}}{[B]_{\text{aq}}}$ ($= \frac{K_1[A]_{\text{org}} + K_1K_2[A]_{\text{org}}^2}{[B]_{\text{aq}}}$). Surprisingly, the D_B values decreased with increased concentration of the 1,3-diol (Fig. 7). Since the main reaction for the boron extraction with diols having $K_e \geq 1$ is



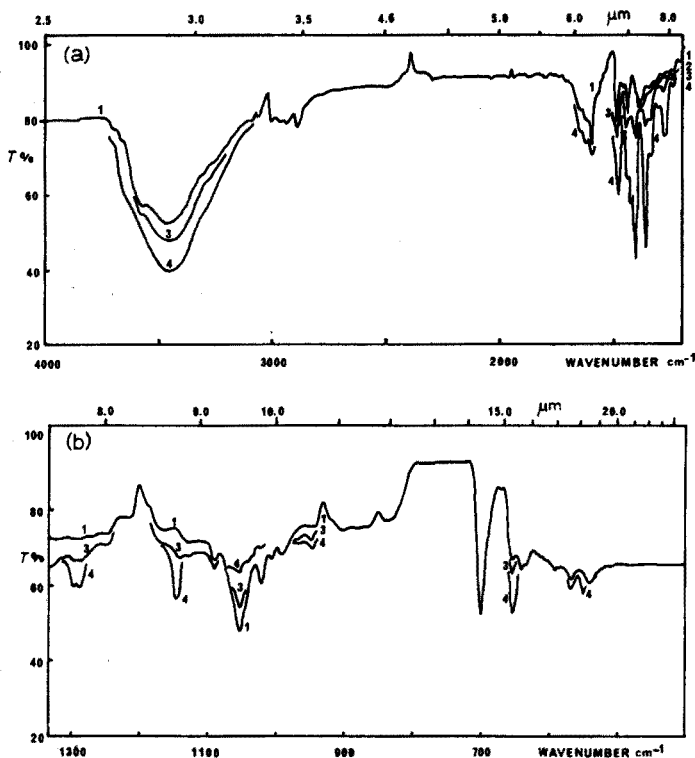
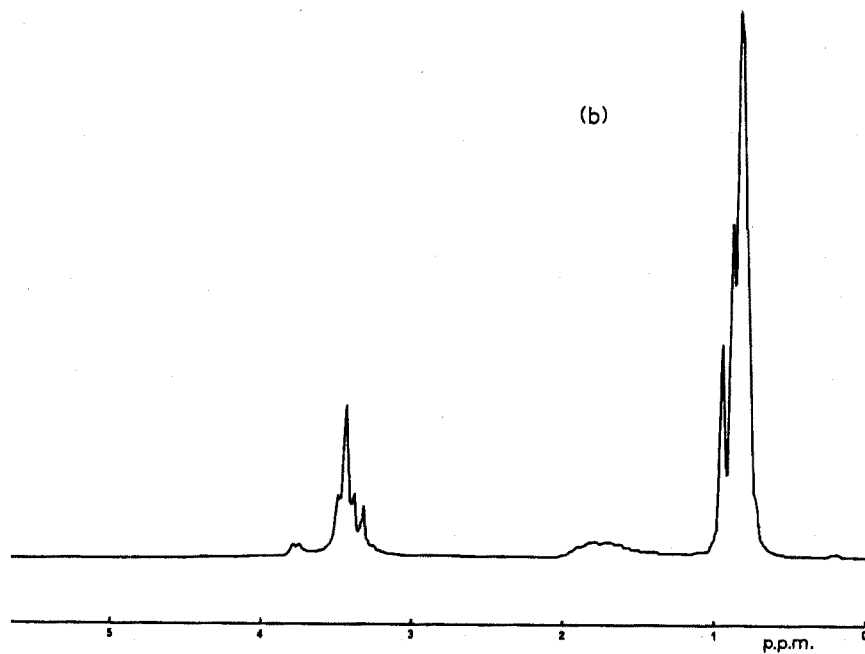
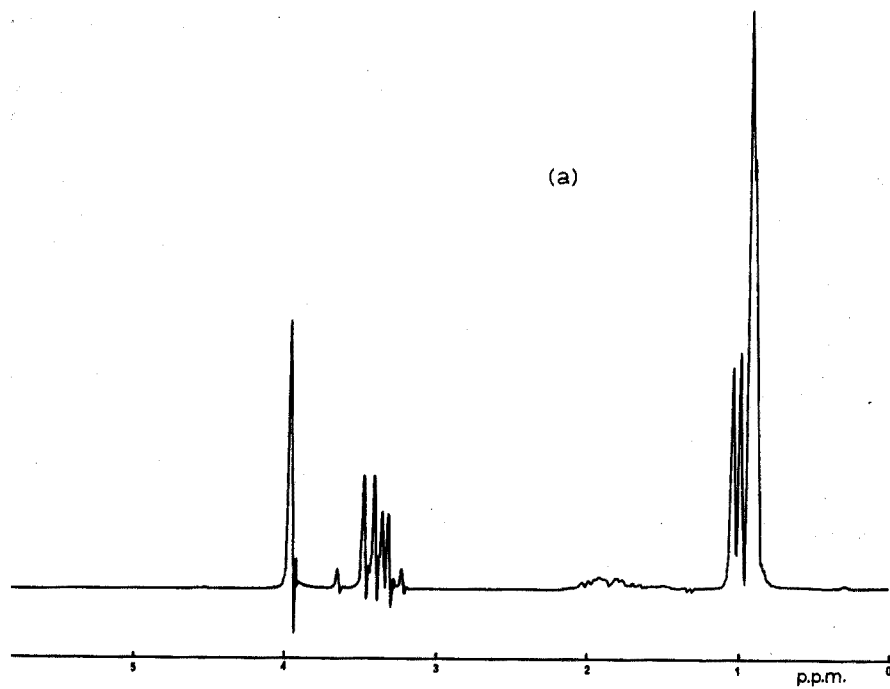


Fig. 11. Infrared spectra of DPPD for different boron concentrations. The diol was dissolved in chloroform and shaken with increasing amounts of boric acid in the aqueous phase: 0.0, 0.005, 0.05, 0.1. The corresponding spectra of the organic phase are denoted 1, 2, 3, 4. No significant difference can be seen between spectra 1 and 2.

those diols having large values of K_{11}/K_e will have good extraction qualities. From Tables III and V the following values of K_{11}/K_e may be calculated:

2,2-Diethylpropanediol-1,3, DEPD	8.3
2-Ethylhexanediol-1,3, EHD	25.2
2,2,4-Trimethylpentanediol-1,3, TMPD	313
2,2-Diphenylpropanediol-1,3, DPPD	6.9

From Table VI, it can be seen that values of D_B for 0.1 M solutions of the diols are 1.24, 4.94, 11.30 and 0.51, respectively. 2,2,4-Trimethylpentanediol-1,3 is thus far the most powerful extracting agent, probably because it forms an ester with boric acid much more readily than the other diols. One explanation could be that the two geminal methyl groups stabilize the six-membered ester ring. TMPD has also a large dimerization constant (Table III). Thus the total number of carbon atoms is of minor importance. However, the diols with less than 6 carbon atoms for compounds which generally are too easily hydrolyzed or too hydrophilic, can not be considered for extraction use. The species formed between aliphatic 1,3-diols and boric acid in the organic phase must be regarded as esters; this



2. N.m.r. spectrum of TMPD in CDCl_3 (a) and of TMPD in CDCl_3 shaken with boric acid at temperature (b).

supported by the i.r. and n.m.r. spectra. The solubility of the compounds formed in the organic phase is of course also important for extraction.

Some years ago only few aliphatic 1,3-diols were commercially available but owing to new methods for synthesis, *e.g.* as described by Klein and Medlik the range may be considerably enlarged. EHD has been adapted to different analytical procedures for the determination of boron¹⁹⁻²¹, but will probably be replaced by the more effective TMPD in the future.

The search for still more efficient extraction systems should probably be directed toward combinations of suitable amines and hydroxy compounds. The aromatic 1,2-diols have not been investigated here, although they have promising extraction properties²². In unpublished work, Storm²³ found a boron distribution value $D_B = 1.1$ for 1 M pyrocatechol between chloroform and aqueous phase and $D_B = 8.13$ for 1 M 2,3-dihydroxynaphthalene between hexanol and an aqueous phase.

The authors are indebted to Professor David Dyrssen, head of the department, for valuable discussions and helpful criticism. We also wish to thank L. Reine Torberntsson, who measured the n.m.r. spectra.

SUMMARY

Some 40 compounds have been investigated with reference to their boron extraction properties. Preliminary tests showed that aliphatic 1,3-diols with at least 6 carbon atoms possess superior extraction qualities compared to diketones, hydroxyketones, hydroxyamines and other species investigated. The 1,3-diols were then further studied with attention to size and steric configuration. The extraction equilibria involved were thoroughly investigated for 2,2-diphenylpropanediol-1,3 (DPPD). The constants derived showed that this diol, in spite of its large hydrophobic groups, has a smaller reaction constant than the previously investigated 2,2-diethylpropanediol-1,3 (DEPD) and 2-ethylhexanediol-1,3 (EHD). It was found that the extraction capacity has a maximum for 1,3-diols with 8-9 carbon atoms. The largest boron distribution was obtained with 2,2,4-trimethylpentanediol-1,3 (TMPD) which seems to form a very stable ester with boric acid in chloroform at room temperature. The ester formation is supported by n.m.r. and i.r. spectra. The effect of geminal substituents in the 2-position is discussed.

RÉSUMÉ

Une étude est effectuée sur l'extraction de l'acide borique au moyen de diols-1,3 aliphatiques et d'autres agents chélatants; 40 composés ont été examinés. Des essais préliminaires ont montré que les diols-1,3 aliphatiques possédant au moins 6 atomes de carbone au moins étaient supérieurs, comparés aux dicétones, hydroxycétones, hydroxyamines et autres composés. Les équilibres d'extraction ont été spécialement étudiés pour le diphenyl-2,2-propanediol-1,3 (DPPD). Les valeurs trouvées montrent que malgré ses groupements hydrophobes importants, ce diol a une constante de réaction plus petite que celle du diéthyl-2,2-propanediol-1,3 (DEPD) et de l'éthyl-2-hexanediol-1,3 (EHD) précédemment examinés. Le pou-

Extraction est maximum pour les diols-1,3 avec 8 et 9 atomes de carbone. La distribution de bore est la plus grande avec le triméthyl-2,2,4-pentandiol-1,3 (MPD); il forme un ester très stable avec l'acide borique, dans le chloroforme, à la température ambiante.

SAMMENFASSUNG

Etwa 40 Verbindungen wurden hinsichtlich ihrer Eigenschaften für die Extraktion von Borsäure untersucht. Vorausgehende Versuche ergaben, dass aliphatische 1,3-Diole mit wenigstens 6 Kohlenstoffatomen bessere Extraktionseigenschaften als Diketone, Hydroxyketone, Hydroxylamine und andere untersuchte Verbindungen besitzen. Die 1,3-Diole wurden dann bezüglich ihrer Grösse und sterischen Konfiguration weiter untersucht. Eine gründliche Untersuchung der Extraktionschgewichte bei 2,2-Diphenylpropandiol-1,3 (DPPD) ergab, dass dieses Diol trotz der grossen hydrophoben Gruppen eine kleinere Reaktionskonstante als das untersuchte 2,2-Diäthylpropandiol-1,3 (DEPD) und 2-Äthylhexandiol-1,3 (HD) hat. Die Extraktionskapazität hat ein Maximum bei 1,3-Diolen mit 8–9 Kohlenstoffatomen. Die grösste Borverteilung wurde bei 2,2,4-Trimethylpentandiol-1,3 (TMPD) beobachtet, das mit Borsäure in Chloroform bei Raumtemperatur einen sehr stabilen Ester zu bilden scheint. Die Annahme der Esterbildung wird durch i.r.- und i.r.-Spektren gestützt. Der Einfluss geminaler Substituenten in der 2-Position wird diskutiert.

REFERENCES

1. E. Garrett, *U.S. Patent No. 2,969,275*, 1961.
2. S. George, *Thesis*, Northwestern University, U.S.A., 1962.
3. Dyrssen, L. Uppström and M. Zangen, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 46 (1969) 55.
4. Dyrssen, L. Uppström and M. Zangen, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 46 (1969) 49.
5. Uppström, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 43 (1968) 475.
6. Uppström, to be published in *Anal. Lett.*
7. H. Hermans, *Z. Anorg. Chem.*, 142 (1925) 83.
8. Pastureau and M. Veiler, *C. R.*, 202 (1936) 1683.
9. J. Hubert, B. Hargitay and J. Dale, *J. Chem. Soc.*, (1961) 931.
10. J. Dale, *J. Chem. Soc.*, (1961) 922.
11. Steinberg and D. L. Hunter, *Ind. Eng. Chem.*, 49 (1957) 175.
12. von Ragué Schleyer, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 83 (1961) 1368.
13. N. R. Rao, *Chemical Applications of Infrared Spectroscopy*, Academic Press, London, 1963.
14. W. J. Lehmann, T. P. Onak and I. Shapiro, *J. Chem. Phys.*, 30 (1959) 1215 and 1219.
15. W. J. Lehmann, H. G. Weiss and I. Shapiro, *J. Chem. Phys.*, 30 (1959) 1222 and 1226.
16. L. Werner and K. G. O'Brien, *Aust. J. Chem.*, 8 (1955) 355; 9 (1956) 137.
17. W. J. Watt, *A Study of the Boric Acid Esters of the Propane Diols*, Thesis, Cornell University, U.S.A., 1956.
18. Klein and A. Medlik, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 93 (1971) 6313.
19. I. Agazzi, *Anal. Chem.*, 39 (1967) 233.
20. W. Mair and M. G. Day, *Anal. Chem.*, 44 (1972) 2015.
21. A. Hofer, E. Brosche and R. Heidinger, *Z. Anal. Chem.*, 253 (1971) 117.
22. E. Garrett and F. J. Weck, *U.S. Patent No. 3,111,383*, 1963.
23. Storm, Dept. of Analytical Chemistry, University of Gothenburg, unpublished work.

ELATING ION-EXCHANGERS CONTAINING 4-(2-PYRIDYLAZO)- ORCINOL AS THE FUNCTIONAL GROUP

CCLES and F. VERNON

rtment of Chemistry and Applied Chemistry, University of Salford, Salford M5 4WT, Lancs.
land)

ived 5th March 1973)

The value of 4-(2-pyridylazo)naphthol (PAN) and 4-(2-pyridylazo)resorcinol (R) as wide-range spectrophotometric reagents for metals is now firmly established¹⁻⁴. The incorporation of these heterocyclic azo dyestuffs into a resin matrix to produce a chelating ion-exchanger is the subject of this paper. In line with previous work on 8-hydroxyquinoline resins⁵, two methods of producing chelating exchangers were considered: (a) condensation of the ligand with formaldehyde, and (b) coupling of a polystyrene diazotate to the ligand in aqueous solution.

On theoretical grounds, PAN is unsuitable for either reaction owing to the deactivating influence of the azo group on the naphthol. However, in the case of PAR, azo deactivation of the aromatic ring should be more than offset by the presence of the two phenolic groups in the 1 and 3 positions, allowing condensation with formaldehyde to give a linear polymer linked via the 2 and 6 positions. These two positions should also be available for coupling with diazotized poly(aminostyrene) with the 6 position being preferred. Consequently, PAN was rejected and attempts were made to incorporate PAR into a condensation polymer cross-linked with resorcinol, and into a cross-linked, porous polystyrene by diazo coupling.

Optimal pH conditions for the formation of many metal-PAR complexes in spectrophotometric determinations and when PAR is used as a compleximetric indicator have been reported in the literature⁴; these pH values would be expected to be the values at which a PAR resin would show maximal capacity for the corresponding metal ion. Resins containing PAR functional groups should show selectivity for copper(II) over nickel(II), and for uranyl over zinc ions, for the reported stability constants^{2,3}, for the copper and uranyl complexes with PAR are greater than the values for nickel and zinc complexes by ca. 10³.

The validity of this simple approach was tested by examining the behaviour of the PAR resins produced with nine ionic species known to form PAR complexes.

EXPERIMENTAL

Preparation of PAR

PAR was synthesized by the reaction of 2-aminopyridine with sodium

ethoxide and isoamyl nitrite, the resulting diazo compound being allowed to react with resorcinol in alcohol⁶.

Preparation of condensation polymer

PAR (0.03 mole), resorcinol (0.03 mole) and sodium hydroxide (0.03 mole) were dissolved in 30 ml of water and 0.016 mole of formaldehyde (a 40% solution) was added. The solution was placed on a water-bath for 10 min, and then allowed to stand at room temperature until gelation occurred. The gel was cured at 115° for 48 h, the resulting resin being crushed and sieved and the 30–60 mesh fraction retained.

The resin was washed repeatedly with sodium hydroxide solution with water, and was then shaken for 16 h with *M* hydrochloric acid. A water washing, until a pH of 4.5 was achieved, was followed by air-drying the material.

Preparation of polystyrene-PAR

The starting material was a lightly cross-linked, macroporous polystyrene-divinylbenzene copolymer (Amberlite XAD-2, Rohm and Haas Co., 20–50 mesh). The nitration, reduction and diazotization steps were carried out as described by Davies *et al.*⁷. Coupling of the diazotate to PAR was carried out in an alkaline solution maintained at 0–5°. The product was thoroughly washed with water, Soxhlet-extracted with ethanol for 16 h and then washed with *M* hydrochloric acid and finally with water. The product was air-dried.

Resin characterization

Water regain. Samples of air-dried resin were allowed to stand in ionized water for 48 h. The resins were then filtered by suction and lightly pressed between filter papers to remove surface moisture. The moisture contents were determined by drying at 100° for 48 h.

Microanalysis. Oven-dried resin samples were crushed to a fine powder and stored *in vacuo* over phosphorus pentoxide. Carbon, hydrogen and nitrogen contents were obtained with a Perkin-Elmer 240 Elemental Analyzer. Samples from each stage of the preparation were also retained for analysis.

Non-aqueous titrimetry. The polystyrene exchanger underwent a reduction step to the amine during its preparation. The amine content was determined by titration with perchloric acid in acetic acid as described earlier⁵.

Resin capacity determinations

The nine elements used in capacity determinations were aluminium, cobalt, copper, iron(III), nickel, uranium (as uranyl ion), vanadium(V), zinc and zirconium. Capacity measurements were obtained for sodium acetate–acetic acid buffers which were 0.1 *M* in the metal ion concerned. The resin and buffer solution were equilibrated for 48 h, after which time the resin was filtered and washed with buffer of the appropriate pH, and the metal was eluted from the resin with 4 *M* hydrochloric acid before its spectrophotometric determination.

The spectrophotometric methods used were diethyldithiocarbamate

per⁸, thiocyanate-acetone for cobalt⁹, dimethylglyoxime for nickel⁹, zincon zinc¹⁰, 8-hydroxyquinoline for aluminium¹¹ and uranium⁸, thioglycollic acid iron⁸, N-benzoylphenylhydroxylamine for vanadium¹², and alizarin for onium¹³.

ilibration rate

From the capacity studies, the total capacity of the resin for copper known. Twice this theoretical quantity of copper ions was diluted with er to give a 0.05 *M* solution, and this mixture was equilibrated at the imal pH with 1 g of air-dried resin. Using eight equilibrations with the n, the resin was removed from the solutions at various times over a period 48 h, and the copper content of the resin was determined. Graphs of per capacity against time were then constructed.

ULTS AND DISCUSSION

R-resorcinol-formaldehyde resin

It was found that the PAR-resorcinol-formaldehyde resin, even after ated washing procedures, was readily leached by alcohol with subsequent of ion-exchange properties. Furthermore, on attempting to remove ions n the resin by washing with 4 *M* hydrochloric acid, yellow material was hed from the resin and was precipitated when the acid was diluted. It was cluded that it was impossible to prepare a cross-linked, PAR-formaldehyde densate with satisfactory properties for ion exchange. Consequently, the only acity determinations on this resin were made after the work on poly- ene-azo-PAR had been completed, and were restricted to capacities for three c species at a pH corresponding to the optimal pH found for the poly- ene exchanger. These capacities of the polycondensate were very low, the est being 0.13 mmole g⁻¹ for iron(III); the resin was quite unsuitable as elating ion-exchanger (Table I).

polystyrene-azo-PAR resin

Curves of total capacity against pH for the polystyrene-azo-PAR resin

LE I

TOTAL CAPACITY OF PAR RESINS AT OPTIMAL pH

1	Capacity (mmole g ⁻¹) at optimal pH				
styrene-azo-PAR	<i>Cu(II)</i>	<i>Fe(III)</i>	<i>Zr(IV)</i>	<i>V(V)</i>	
	0.72	1.50	0.09	1.35	
	(> 5.4)	(6.1)	(6.1)	(2.0)	
-resorcinol-aldehyde	0.03	0.13	—	0.01	
styrene-azo-PAR	<i>Co(II)</i>	<i>Ni(II)</i>	<i>UO₂(II)</i>	<i>Zn(II)</i>	<i>Al(III)</i>
	0.29	0.23	0.13	0.33	0.27
	(5.8)	(6.1)	(2.3)	(6.1)	(4.6)

are shown in Fig. 1; the capacities at the optimal pH for each metal are given in Table I. This resin had a water regain of 0.7 g g^{-1} corresponding to 43% moisture. From equilibration rate measurements, the time to 50% saturation was found to be 45 min, which is a sufficiently short time for resin to be operated efficiently in column form as has been shown in earlier work.

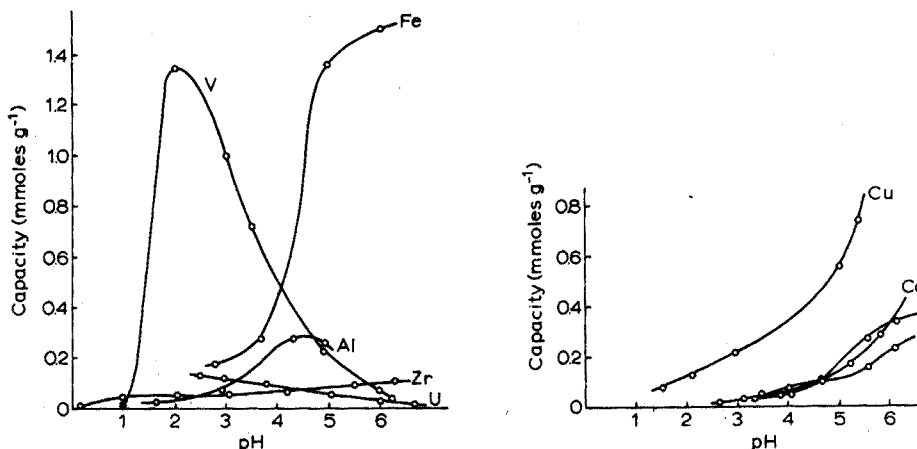
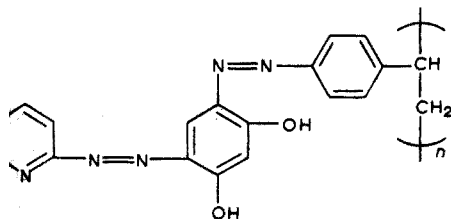


Fig. 1. Capacity versus pH curves for cations on polystyrene-azo-PAR resin.

The high capacities found for iron and vanadium show that these ions can be separated from other metal ions and from each other. As iron interferes in the spectrophotometric determination of vanadium with *N*-benzophenylhydroxylamine, the resin could find application in the analysis of vanad steels. Separation of copper from nickel, as predicted from the stability constants of the metal-PAR complexes, is shown by the capacity curves to be feasible in the pH range 4–5. The behaviour of uranyl and zinc ions also accords with stability constant measurements. Uranium can be separated from zinc at 2–2.5, and although the capacity for the uranyl ion has the low value of mmole g^{-1} , this corresponds to a resin uptake of 30 mg of uranium per g of resin.

Elemental analysis of the dried resin showed a nitrogen content of 7.7%. From the nitrogen contents of the nitro- and amino-polystyrene stages and titration values on the poly(aminostyrene), it was found that this material contained 2.65 mmole of nitro groups and 3.9 mmole of amino groups per g. 7.7% nitrogen, after coupling to PAR, can therefore be accounted for, if resin contains 2.65 mmole of nitro, 0.71 mmole of amino and 0.43 mmole of chelating groups per g; this would correspond to a 75% conversion of amino to azo-PAR units. This value of 0.43 mmole g^{-1} should be the maximum total capacity of the resin if 1:1 complexes are formed. The value is clearly exceeded by copper, iron and vanadium; as azo coupling to PAR probably proceeds *via* the 6 position, the resin will have structure I.

This structure has two chelating sites, the PAR and the azophenyl groupings. If both are used, the maximum capacity should therefore be



I

mmole g^{-1} . The maximal observed capacity for iron(III), $1.50 \text{ mmole g}^{-1}$, can only be achieved if the diazo-coupling step proceeds to 100% and both chelating sites are used. Unfortunately, it was not possible to verify the amino content of the product by non-aqueous titration; if amino units are present, however, they would be expected to function as anion-exchangers in an acid medium. The capacity of the resin for iron in 7.5 M hydrochloric acid was therefore determined and values of $0.30 \text{ mmole g}^{-1}$ were obtained, the absorbed species being the chloroferrate anion.

Capacities in the presence of a competing ligand

The system studied was resin-iron(III) at pH 6.1; acetate buffers which were 0.1 M in iron(III) and 0.1 M in competing ligand(s) were used. In the presence of acetate buffer only, the capacity was $1.50 \text{ mmole g}^{-1}$. Citrate reduced the capacity to $0.34 \text{ mmole g}^{-1}$, citrate and cyanide to 0.30 , citrate and thiocyanate to 0.31 , and citrate and EDTA to $0.03 \text{ mmole g}^{-1}$.

Effect of initial concentration of metal ion

The resin-uranyl system was studied; the uranyl concentration was varied between 0.01 and 0.1 M with a constant ionic strength of 0.50 maintained by addition of sodium nitrate. In this system, the capacities were higher than those shown in Table I, owing to the presence of the backing electrolyte. The capacity showed a strong dependence on uranyl concentration in the region 0.01 – 0.05 M , becoming constant as the concentration increased above this range. Capacity values for 0.01 , 0.05 and 0.1 M uranyl solutions were 0.19 , 0.24 and $0.24 \text{ mmole g}^{-1}$, respectively.

Effect of co-ion on capacity

The resin-uranyl system was studied in the absence of backing electrolyte; 0.05 M uranyl solutions were used and a pronounced effect on capacity was observed. The three systems examined were nitrate, chloride and acetate, which yielded uranyl capacities of 0.12 and 0.24 and $0.41 \text{ mmole g}^{-1}$, respectively.

CONCLUSIONS

The preparation of a polymerized PAR moiety by reaction of PAR with formaldehyde is feasible in theory, but cannot be realised in practice.

The polystyrene-azo-PAR chelating resin exhibited interesting chelating properties by comparison with PAR itself. The high capacities for copper, iron and vanadium suggest a method of separating these metals from other elements

by use of the exchanger in column form. However, the exchange mechanism is complex and would appear to involve the nitroso-phenol structure in addition to the PAR grouping in the resin.

The marked reduction in resin capacity in the presence of citrate as a competing ligand indicates that the stability of the iron(III)-resin complex is not very high. This is in agreement with the capacity curve for iron(III) which shows that appreciable uptake by the resin occurs only above pH 4. For uranyl ion (and possibly other species) the resin capacity is highly dependent on uranyl concentration below 0.01 M where film diffusion becomes the rate-controlling factor, and on the nature of the co-ion.

SUMMARY

The synthesis of a cross-linked polystyrene-azo-PAR resin, and its chelation-exchange properties with nine ionic species, are described. A resin structure containing both PAR and azophenol chelating groups is proposed. The effect on capacity of varying ionic concentration and the nature of the co-ion was studied.

RÉSUMÉ

La synthèse d'une résine polystyrène-azo-PAR est décrite. On examine les propriétés chélatantes d'échange ionique avec neuf composés ioniques. On propose une structure de résine contenant à la fois PAR et azophénol. L'influence des concentrations ioniques variables et de la nature des ions est étudiée.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Die Synthese eines quervernetzten Polystyrol-Azo-PAR-Harzes und des chelatisierenden Ionenaustausch-Eigenschaften bei neun ionischen Spezies werden beschrieben. Es wird eine Harzstruktur vorgeschlagen, die sowohl PAR als auch Azophenol als chelatisierende Gruppen enthält. Der Einfluss auf die Kapazität bei Variation der Ionenkonzentration und der Art des Co-Ions wurde untersucht.

REFERENCES

- 1 W. J. Geary, G. Nickless and F. H. Pollard, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 26 (1962) 575.
- 2 W. J. Geary, G. Nickless and F. H. Pollard, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 27 (1962) 71.
- 3 A. Corsini, Y. I. Mai-Ling, Q. Fernando and H. Frieser, *Anal. Chem.*, 34 (1962) 1090.
- 4 R. G. Anderson and G. Nickless, *Analyst*, 92 (1967) 207.
- 5 F. Vernon and H. Eccles, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 63 (1973) 403.
- 6 F. H. Pollard, P. Hanson and W. J. Geary, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 20 (1959) 26.
- 7 R. V. Davies, J. Kennedy, E. S. Lane and J. L. Willans, *J. Appl. Chem.*, (1959) 368.
- 8 A. I. Vogel, *A Text-book of Quantitative Inorganic Analysis*, Longmans, London, 3rd Ed., 1962.
- 9 M. Pinta, *Detection and Determination of Trace Elements*, I.P.S.T., Jerusalem, 1966.
- 10 W. C. Johnson (Editor), *Organic Reagents for Metals*, Vol. 2, Hopkin and Williams, Chads Heath, Essex, 1966.

C. H. R. Gentry and L. G. Sherrington, *Analyst*, 71 (1946) 432.

D. E. Ryan, *Analyst*, 85 (1960) 569.

F. D. Snell and C. T. Snell, *Colorimetric Methods of Analysis*, Van Nostrand, New Jersey, 3rd Ed., 1949.

SELECTIVE GAS CHROMATOGRAPHIC DETECTOR FOR POLYNUCLEAR AROMATICS BASED ON ULTRAVIOLET FLUORESCENCE

W. ROBINSON and JON P. GOODBREAD

Department of Chemistry, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, La. 70803 (U.S.A.)

Received 6th February 1973)

Many aromatic ring systems ranging from benzene to the more complicated polynuclear arenes are frequently encountered as air pollutants. These substances occur in motor fuels, and enter the open atmosphere via automobile exhausts; they also occur at construction sites, refineries, and even in household items. Polynuclear aromatic compounds have been definitely shown to be toxic and in some cases carcinogenic to people.

The combination of gas chromatography with a vapor-phase fluorescence detector offers a selective and sensitive method of analysis for polynuclear aromatic ring systems. In the detector described, only a simple change of excitation and emission filters is needed to observe the fluorescence of different types of aromatic ring systems. The electron-capture detector has been used previously for the analysis of the polynuclear ring systems but it lacks selectivity, requires special handling, and is expensive.

There are at least three previously published papers involving the adaptation of a fluorescence detector to a gas chromatograph. Bowman and Benzoa¹ devised a system in which the gas effluent was dissolved in a stream of ethanol (5%). The alcohol stream was then monitored in a flow cell at the desired excitation and emission wavelengths. Burchfield *et al.*² developed a system by interfacing an Aminco-Bowman spectrofluorimeter with a gas chromatograph, thus measuring the vapor-phase fluorescence. Freed and Faulkner³ improved both the qualitative and quantitative aspects of Burchfield's instrument by the direct coupling of a fast-scanning fluorescence spectrometer to a gas chromatograph. Their instrument generated both excitation and emission spectra. All these publications gathered important data and demonstrated the feasibility of a fluorescence detector. But the fluorescence detectors described did not lend themselves easily to commercial production owing to large size, high cost and a high degree of complexity.

The vapor-phase effluent detector described herein is compact, inexpensive, and relatively simple. It provides reliable quantitative data. The sensitivity limit of the detector, was shown to be of the order of nanograms for the compounds examined.

The principle of the detector is that the compounds are exposed to wide band v. excitation radiation (range 200-350 nm). Any generated fluorescence is measured so over a wide band range (360-460 nm). Filters are used to select the band-passes. The excitation and fluorescence ranges selected can be altered at will. They are non-selective, also they do not overlap each other, thus avoiding light scattering

problems. It was felt that the wide bands increased analytical sensitivity, and we be very simple to construct on a commercial basis.

EXPERIMENTAL

Excitation sources

A Xe-Hg lamp (Hanovia Lamp Division) was housed in Schoffel Instrum lamp housing. The maximum luminous flux was 30,000 lumens with an average brightness of 360 cds mm^{-2} .

A Honeywell temperature controller Model R7350, a Techtron photon tiplier power supply, and a Sargent-Welch Model SRLG recorder with a maximum full-scale sensitivity of 0.4 mV were used.

The benzene solvent was Mallinckrodt analytical-grade reagent. Aromatic hydrocarbons were obtained from Matheson, Coleman and Bell and Ald Chemical Company.

The carrier gases were obtained from Airco of New York.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

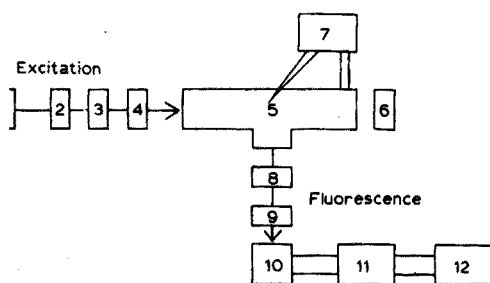
In the normal fluorescence process a molecule in the ground singlet state absorbs a photon of radiation. It is promoted to an excited singlet state, undergoing internal conversion to the lowest excited singlet state (S_1). It then emits radiation (fluorescence) and simultaneously returns to the ground singlet state (S_0). There are two other pathways for an excited molecule to return to the ground state: internal conversion and intersystem crossing followed by phosphorescence. Vapor-phase luminescence of polynuclear aromatic ring systems at high temperatures is almost totally restricted to fluorescence, thus phosphorescence will be ignored. Internal conversion, however, cannot be neglected, because a large portion of excited molecular species can return to the ground singlet state by this mechanism. It has been assumed that this quenching mechanism is due to energy transfer during collision between the excited molecular species and the "carrier gas" and the molecular species and the solvent, benzene. This is particularly true at the elevated temperatures necessary to separate high-molecular-weight polynuclear aromatic compounds by gas chromatography.

In the construction of the instrument the design of the cell was critical since it was desirable to keep the background radiation from reflection low. Several designs were attempted before the cylindrical cell was adopted. One problem with the cylindrical cell was that only a fraction of the total fluorescence proceeded down the light-path. In the final cell, the fluorescence window viewed only 3.7 cm^3 of the total cell volume which was 116 cm^3 . But this cell was designed to measure fluorescence of a molecular species in a moving carrier gas stream thereby simulating the fluorescence of a molecular species in a gas chromatograph. The advent of the narrow bandpass excitation and emission filters with a small "dead zone" between the radiation zones reduced problems caused by scattering of the excitation light so that cell design is less critical.

An excitation filter (250–380 nm) and a fluorescence filter (400–500 nm) were incorporated into the fluorescence detector for wavelength isolation instead

using monochromators as has been done previously. There was a 20-nm "dead zone" (380–400 nm) where neither filter transmits radiation, thus the photomultiplier tube detector was isolated from any scattered radiation from the source, and detected only the fluorescence radiation. These wide bandpass filters increased sensitivity by several orders of magnitude over the interference filters with a bandpass of 10 nm. The monochromators used by Burchfield *et al.*² and Freed and Ulkner³ generated a bandpass of 3–5 nm, thus the sensitivity of their systems was reduced. But their fluorescence spectra permitted qualitative information for identification of molecular species. The vapor-phase fluorescence detector described herein is most useful for quantitative work and yields little structural information.

A complete schematic diagram of the instrument is illustrated in Fig. 1. There were two proposed analytical procedures.



1. Schematic diagram of equipment. (1) Xe-Hg lamp; (2) H₂O filter; (3) activation filter 250–380 (4) lens; (5) cell; (6) mirror; (7) temperature control unit; (8) lens; (9) fluorescence filter 400–500 (10) P.M. tube; (11) P.M. tube power supply and amplifier; (12) X-Y recorder.

Procedures used to measure fluorescence

The two procedures used were (1) measurement of fluorescence intensity under static conditions, and (2) measurement of fluorescence intensity under flowing conditions. In the first process, the cell was flushed with the carrier gas, then the flow was stopped, the sample was injected and the fluorescence intensity measured. This static method was used for the preparation of the calibration curves and other data presented in this publication. When the second dynamic system was used, the fluorescence intensity was reduced because of differential vaporization. When the sample and solvent were injected into the front of the cell, the sample vaporized over a period of time. Thus the carrier gas swept varied concentrations of molecular species past the fluorescence window. This resulted in a small irregular peak with a broad base. There was an obvious reduction in sensitivity when peak height was used as a measure of concentration. Peak area was difficult to measure at lower concentrations but appeared to yield approximately the same sensitivities as peak height for the flowing system. If the detector is coupled to a gas chromatograph, the problem of vaporizing the sample will be eliminated and each component of the sample should enter the detector over a short period of time, thus eliminating the time *versus* concentration problem.

Sensitivity

Under static conditions, peak height was used as a measure of fluorescence

intensity and was correlated with sample concentration. It was shown that peak height remained relatively stable over a period of time.

Sensitivities obtained were as follows.

Compound	Concentration (M)	Signal (div.)	Sensitivity (ng)
Anthracene	10^{-5}	2.0	1.07
9-Phenylanthracene	10^{-5}	6.5	2.54
9-Methylanthracene	10^{-4}	30.0	19.0

Quenching studies

The first study carried out was quenching due to both the carrier gas and benzene solvent. Figure 2 demonstrates clearly the effect of differing volumes benzene on the same sample size (254 ng) at the same pressure (1 atm). As can be seen from the curve, benzene was shown to reduce the fluorescence intensity. This problem would be eliminated by interfacing the detector with a gas chromatograph because the solvent and sample would be separated on the column. Quenching the carrier gas increased in the following order, $\text{Ar} < \text{N}_2 < \text{CO}_2 < \text{He}$.

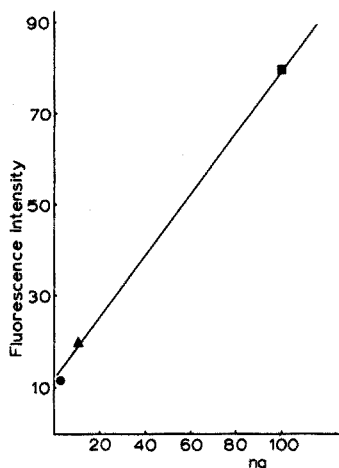


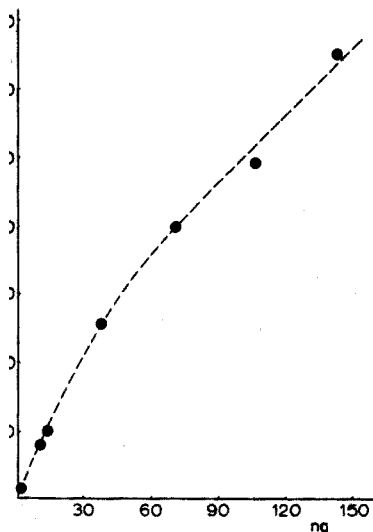
Fig. 2. Quenching effect of benzene. A constant quantity of 9-phenylanthracene (10^{-9} mole; 254 ng) was introduced into the constant volume cell maintained at 1 atmosphere with mixtures of benzene and argon. The concentration of benzene was varied between samples: (■) 1 μl benzene (10^{-3} M); (▲) 1 μl benzene (10^{-4} M); (●) 100 μl benzene (10^{-5} M).

Burchfield *et al.*² demonstrated that fluorescence intensity changed with temperature. The results obtained here for ca. 2 μg of anthracene indicated negligible reduction in intensity over a temperature range of 288–412°. It cannot be concluded that the fluorescence detector was independent of temperature, but it was shown to be relatively constant over a useful range of temperatures. It was found that for 9,10-dichloroanthracene and other compounds, decomposition occurred at the higher end of this range. To avoid decomposition problems, the fluorescence cell was kept at ca. 350° by a proportional temperature controller (Honeywell).

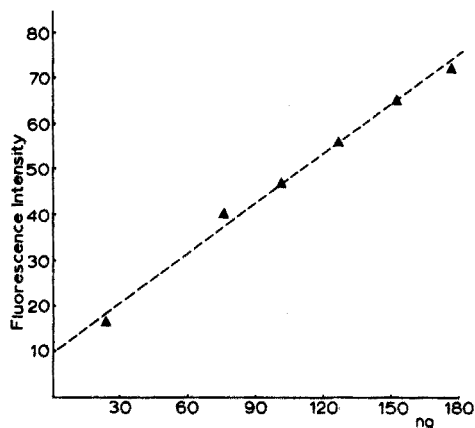
A calibration curve relating fluorescence intensity, as measured by peak height, to concentration of anthracene is shown in Fig. 3; it can be seen that

approximately linear above 50 ng; below this, there is a downward bending, which may be attributed to benzene quenching.

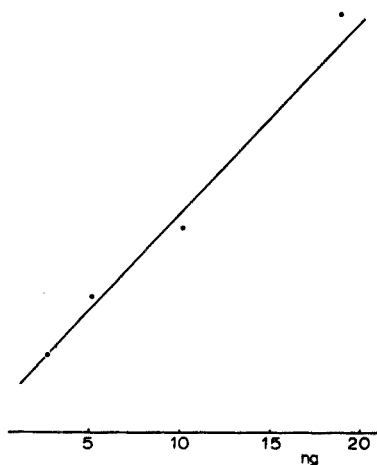
The plot of fluorescence intensity *versus* concentration for 9-phenylanthracene is linear from 25 to 180 ng (Fig. 4). An extended plot of the lower end of the range from 2.5 ng to 21 ng is given in Fig. 5. The curves showed deviation from linearity



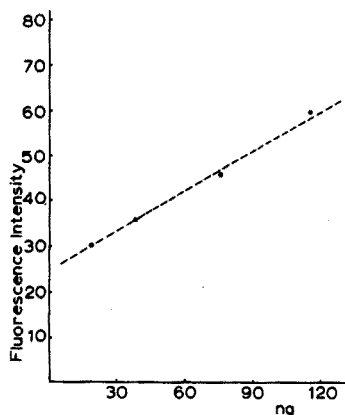
3. Fluorescence intensity *vs.* sample size (ng) for anthracene. 1- μ l sample volumes.



4. Fluorescence intensity *vs.* sample size (ng) for 9-phenylanthracene. 1- μ l sample volumes.



5. Lower end of curve. Fluorescence intensity *vs.* concentration for 9-phenylanthracene. 1- μ l sample volumes.



6. Fluorescence intensity *vs.* sample size (ng) for 9-methylanthracene. 1- μ l sample volumes.

when large changes in benzene/sample concentrations were encountered but small benzene/sample changes there was no deviation from linearity. It was felt that at relatively high concentrations, quenching by the benzene became more apparent.

The calibration curve for 9-methylanthracene is given in Fig. 6. In the concentration range 19–120 ng, the plot was linear.

Conclusion

The system described utilizes broad excitation radiation. This ensures highly efficient means of exciting the sample molecules. After excitation, the molecules fluoresce at a longer wavelength than the excitation wavelength. The fluorescence is observed after passing through a broad band wavelength filter. This ensures that a large portion of the fluorescence proceeded down the light-path and was measured.

The wavelength ranges of the excitation and fluorescence filter did not overlap; this avoided interference caused by scattering.

A number of polynuclear aromatics were examined. The sensitivities obtained were about 10^{-9} g at temperatures up to 350°. The system can be used as a g.c. detector.

SUMMARY

A vapor-phase fluorescence detector for the analysis of mixtures of polynuclear aromatic ring systems has been developed. This system utilizes wide band pass excitation and wide band emission filters, thus increasing sensitivity and decreasing the complexity of previously designed instruments. The sensitivity of the detector has been demonstrated to be at the nanogram level with reasonable precision.

RÉSUMÉ

On propose un détecteur de fluorescence, en phase vapeur, pour l'analyse des mélanges aromatiques polynucléaires. On utilise un système d'excitation et d'émission à bande large, permettant d'augmenter la sensibilité tout en diminuant la complexité des instruments préalablement décrits. La sensibilité du détecteur est de l'ordre du nanogramme, offrant une précision satisfaisante.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Ein Dampfphasen-Fluoreszenzdetektor für die Analyse von Gemischen mit kerniger aromatischer Ringsysteme wurde entwickelt. Bei dem System werden Anregungsfilter mit breitem Bandpass und Breitband-Emissionsfilter verwendet, wodurch die Empfindlichkeit vergrößert und die früher vorgeschlagenen Instrumente vereinfacht werden. Die Empfindlichkeit des Detektors liegt im Nanogrammbereich bei hinreichender Reproduzierbarkeit.

REFERENCES

- 1 M. C. Bowman and M. Benzoa, *Anal. Chem.*, 40 (1968) 535.
- 2 H. P. Burchfield, R. J. Wheeler and J. B. Bernos, *Anal. Chem.*, 43 (1971) 1976.
- 3 D. J. Freed and L. R. Faulkner, *Anal. Chem.*, 44 (1972) 1194.

LUBLE ALUMINUM IN MARINE AND FRESH WATER BY S-LIQUID CHROMATOGRAPHY*

NG-LEIN LEE and DAVID C. BURRELL

tute of Marine Science, University of Alaska, Fairbanks, Alaska 99701 (U.S.A.)

eived 18th December 1972)

Considerable quantities of aluminosilicate particulate material—the products of terrestrial weathering—are transported to the oceans, and the distribution patterns of this suspended sediment have been studied as a potential fresh-marine water tracing tracer^{1–3}. Examples of average particulate aluminum values obtained are $\mu\text{g l}^{-1}$ for Californian coastal waters¹ and $2.0 \mu\text{g l}^{-1}$ in the Gulf of Mexico. At pH of sea water, aluminum would be expected to be substantially precipitated as the hydroxide, and little is known of the distribution patterns or character of the dissolved species although polyhydroxy, polynuclear complexes might be predicted with $\text{Al}(\text{OH}_4)^-$ as the dominant species. Partial stabilization as organic complexes has also been suggested³. Mean dissolved values of 2.5 and $1.0 \mu\text{g l}^{-1}$ have been cited for restricted Atlantic⁴ and Pacific¹ Ocean areas, respectively. The soluble-particulate boundary is generally defined, as in most oceanographic work, by retention of the material on a $0.45\text{-}\mu\text{m}$ filter membrane. Of all the trace metal constituents of the oceans, aluminum appears to have the highest uptake concentration factor onto lower trophic level organisms⁵.

Aluminum in sea water has most usually been determined fluorimetrically with the pontochrome blue-black R reagent^{1,3,4} with due regard⁶ for iron interference. This procedure has been noted² to be considerably more sensitive than the commonest absorption spectrophotometric method employing ferron⁷. Atomic absorption analysis is insufficiently sensitive to provide for a direct determination of the dissolved aluminum present in natural waters. Atomic absorption preceded by various extraction and concentration steps has been advocated⁸, but routine application demands extreme care to avoid the errors commonly introduced during the pre-analysis manipulations. Ottaway *et al.*⁹ have recently introduced a considerably more sensitive indirect atomic absorption procedure based upon the enhancement of iron absorption by coexisting aluminum. The detection limit (10 b.) claimed for this procedure may theoretically suffice for many natural waters but is inapplicable to sea water without prior treatment to separate the metal from concomitants and to increase the soluble iron content.

Gas-liquid partition chromatography (g.l.c.) is an exceedingly sensitive (b. range) technique for the determination of certain metals present in the form of organo-complexes^{10–12}. The organic ligand-solvent system is conveniently chosen

* Contribution No. 187 from the Institute of Marine Science. Part of this work was presented at A.G.U. National Fall Meeting, San Francisco, December, 1971.

to be compatible with the requirements of electron-capture detection, and we have previously¹³ reported on the application of trifluoroacetylacetone in toluene determinations of Co, Fe, In and Zn in a sea water matrix. It has been further noted that this system is particularly well suited to the frequently difficult determination of trivalent elements, and no other completely satisfactory analytical method exists for aluminum at the trace level as noted above. G.l.c. analyses for aluminum present in several materials have been reported^{14,15}, but these methods have not previously been applied to the extractable contents of natural waters. This contribution details the procedures necessary for obtaining optimal instrumental conditions for the determination of aluminum trifluoroacetylacetonate, and demonstrates the detection of aluminum extracted from both marine and fresh water samples. The extraction efficiency of the trifluoroacetylacetone-toluene system for aluminum from water has not been determined, although no problems are envisaged in this area. It has been reported^{12,14} that aluminum may be totally extracted from fresh water by trifluoroacetylacetone into benzene at pH 4 or greater, and it has been shown that the trifluoroacetylacetone-toluene system in general yields superior extraction characteristics from sea water compared with fresh waters of lower ionic strength.

EXPERIMENTAL

Preparation of aluminum-trifluoroacetylacetonate

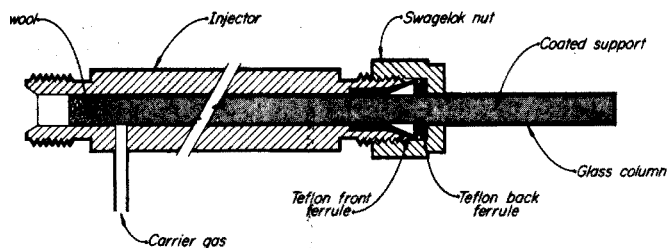
Aluminum nitrate (25 g) and sodium acetate (15 g) were dissolved in 250 ml of double-distilled water. This solution was mixed with 250 ml of trifluoroacetylacetone (0.1 M) in ethanol and mechanically shaken. The impure, colored precipitate which formed within 20 min consisted predominantly of copper and iron complexes. This was discharged and the supernate was shaken until the reaction was completed. The final precipitate was recrystallized from Baker G.C.-grade benzene and dried under slight vacuum at room temperature to obtain the pure aluminum chelate (m.p. 122°).

Apparatus

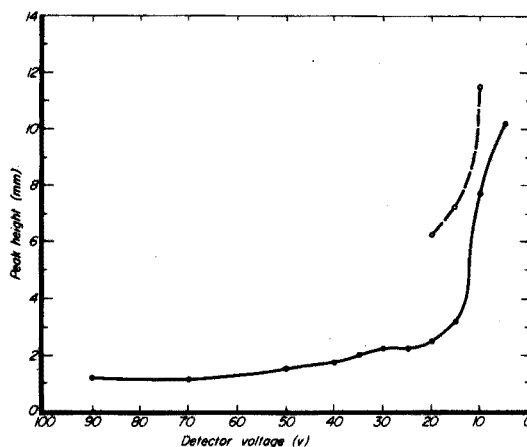
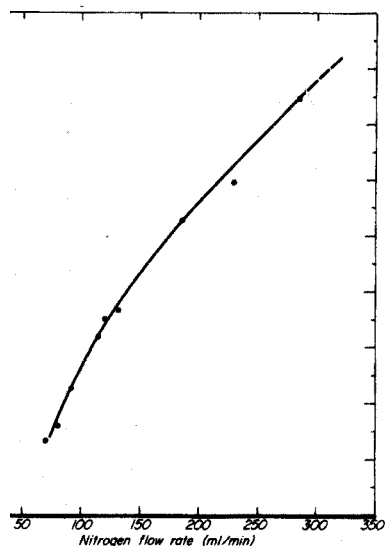
A Varian Model 1520B gas chromatograph equipped with a tritium electron capture detector and an ancillary cell voltage regulator was employed. The injection port of the instrument was modified for on-column injection. The injector insert was removed and a 6-mm o.d. glass column was inserted to within about 7 mm of the septum as shown in Fig. 1. A 10- μ l syringe was used for injecting 2- μ l sample volumes into the column. Two 150 \times 6 mm o.d. pyrex glass columns were packed with mixed liquid phases, 5.08% silicone SE 30-0.34% carbowax 20 M, and 4 DC 710-0.2% carbowax 20 M, respectively, on 60-80 mesh Gas Chromo Z support was coated following the method advocated by Parcher and Vrone¹⁶. Both columns were preconditioned for 24 h at 25° below the lowest recommended maximal temperature of the liquid phases.

Operating conditions

Optimal nitrogen flow rate and cell voltage parameters were established and are illustrated in Figs. 2 and 3. The chromatograph operating conditions determined for this work were as follows: injection port, on-column injection at 123°; column



1. Modification of injection port used for on-column injection.



2. Detector response to $1.1 \cdot 10^{-9}$ g of aluminum trifluoroacetylacetonate as a function of nitrogen flow rate at an applied potential of 20 V. Broken line indicates region of unstable background.

3. Detector response to $1.1 \cdot 10^{-9}$ g of aluminum trifluoroacetylacetonate as a function of applied detector voltage. Nitrogen flow rate: (—) 114 ml min⁻¹; (----) 285 ml min⁻¹.

temperature, 118°; cell voltage, 5 V; detector temperature, 203°; carrier gas, purified nitrogen; flow rate, 285 ml min⁻¹. The preferred column was 4.6% DC 710-carbowax 20 M on 60–80 mesh Gas Chromo Z.

Sample preparation for chromatography

The sea water sample (30 ml) was mechanically shaken in a separatory funnel for 1 h with 15 ml of trifluoroacetylacetone (0.1 M) in toluene solution. Trifluoroacetylacetone is a high electron-affinity compound which causes a strong detector response. Since this ligand was added in excess, it was necessary to remove the reacted fraction, and this was accomplished following the initial separation with ammonia solution (0.01 M) wash as suggested by Gentry *et al.*¹⁴. One additional water sample was spiked with 10^{-6} g of aluminum as the nitrate and treated as described.

Fresh water samples may be prepared for chromatographic analysis in a

similar fashion. The sample utilized for this present study (from Smith Lake, shallow interior Alaskan pond) had a high dissolved organic content which caused the electron-capture detector to function abnormally. In this case the water was oxidized by a standard ultraviolet irradiation technique before the chelation and extraction steps.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

On-column injection

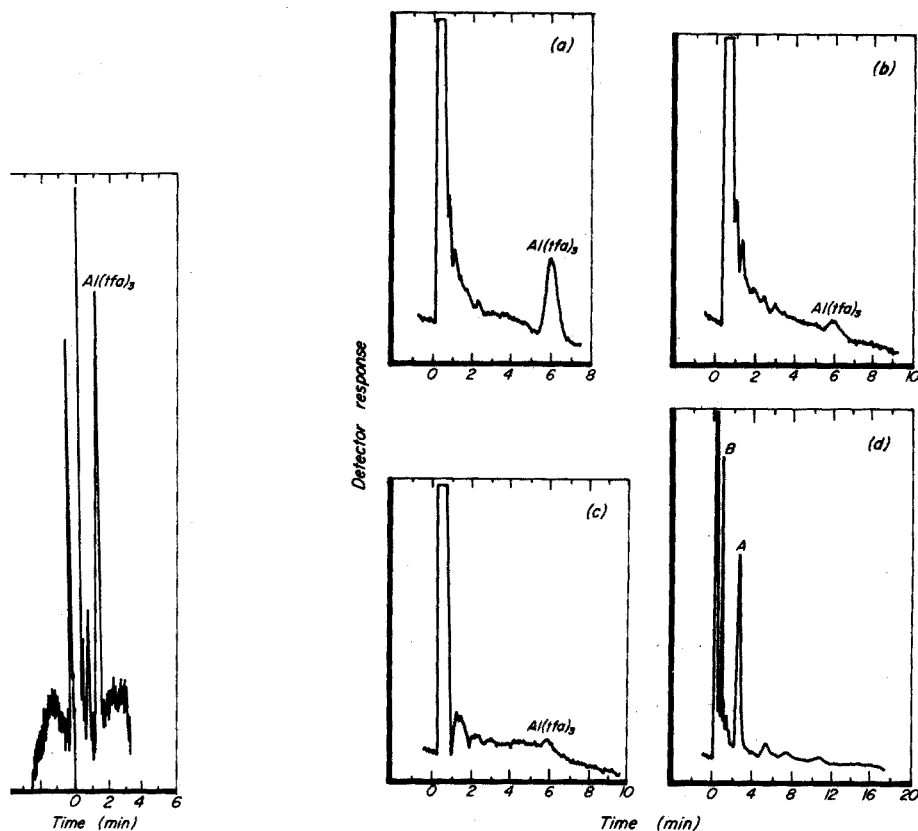
To obtain sharp chromatographic peaks, the flash-vaporization injection temperature is usually maintained at least 20–30° in excess of the column temperature. Many trifluoroacetylacetone chelates are eluted at column temperatures between 100–150°, and an injection temperature of around 135° is commonly employed in order to produce optimal chromatograms^{10–12,14,15}. Unfortunately, at this temperature, it has been noted¹⁰ that the trifluoroacetylacetone complexes with Hf, Mn, Zn and Zr tend to decompose, whilst any significant reduction in injection temperature yields flattened peaks. Although no definitive data in this respect are available for the aluminum chelate, it was decided to employ direct on-column injection at the temperature cited above. Excellent chromatograms were obtained in this fashion as shown in Figs. 4 and 5, and no thermal decomposition of the metal chelates was observed.

Performance of electron-capture detector

Many factors affect the response of the electron-capture detector to aluminum trifluoroacetylacetonate. The sensitivity improved with increasing nitrogen flow rate up to 285 ml min⁻¹ (Fig. 2); beyond this, the background signal interfered and became highly unstable. Decreasing the cell voltage increased the response of the detector (Fig. 3), since free electrons have comparatively smaller energies at low voltages and are more easily captured to form negative ions. The operation of the electron-capture detector depends on a reduction in current in the presence of electron-absorbing vapor, but the operation of other mechanisms may produce spurious signals. For example, the detector may act as a cross-section detector in the absence of electron capture. This effect produces an increase in current in opposition to the electron-capture effect. Since a high concentration of a compound with no or low electron affinity may yield such false responses¹⁷, it is imperative to employ a column capable of separating the solvent and any impurities from the analyte chelate. As shown in Figs. 4 and 5, the column used in this study gave completely satisfactory results in this respect.

The chromatograms

Figure 4 illustrates a chromatogram for a 2- μ l solution of aluminum trifluoroacetylacetonate in toluene containing 6 \cdot 10⁻¹² g aluminum. The solutions of aluminum contents of both a sea water and the lake samples chelated and extracted as described yielded the g.l.c. peaks shown in Figs. 5b and 5d. It may be seen that aluminum trifluoroacetylacetonate peaks are well separated from the concomitant solvent. In these particular examples, different columns and instrumental parameters were utilized, as detailed in the captions, and since the conditions were unoptimized,



4. Chromatogram of 2- μ l sample of aluminum trifluoroacetylacetonate ($6.1 \cdot 10^{-12}$ g Al) in toluene under the optimal operating conditions.

5. Chromatograms of aluminum chelated with trifluoroacetylacetonate and extracted into toluene: (a) sea water sample spiked with 1 p.p.m. Al; (b) unmodified sea water sample; (c) reagent blank; (d) lake water sample from Smith Lake, central Alaska: (A) aluminum trifluoroacetylacetonate peak, (B) unified. (a), (b) and (c) Operating conditions: nitrogen flow rate, 55 ml min⁻¹; glass column, 5.08% on 30-0.34% carbowax 20 M on 60-80 mesh Gas Chromo Z; column temperature, 119°; detector temperature, 205°; applied voltage, 20 V. (d) Operating conditions, optimal as given in text.

potential of these procedures for marine samples is even greater than illustrated. The chromatogram given as Fig. 5a is for sea water spiked with 1 mg Al, and Fig. 5c is a blank reagent run. It may be concluded that these procedures have considerable potential for the determination of aluminum in all natural waters, particularly so for sea water where a sensitive and rapid technique is at a premium.

This work was principally supported by U.S. Atomic Energy Commission contract No. AT(45-1)-2229. We are grateful to our colleagues for continuing advice and particularly to W. S. Reeburgh for critically reviewing the manuscript.

SUMMARY

The feasibility of determining the extractable aluminum contents of natural waters, with particular emphasis on sea water, by gas-liquid partition chromatography has been demonstrated. The metal is chelated with trifluoroacetylacetone, extracted into toluene and injected into the chromatograph using direct on-column injection. Under optimized instrumental conditions, better than picogram quantities of aluminum as the trifluoroacetylacetone complex may be detected.

RÉSUMÉ

L'aluminium contenu dans des eaux naturelles, en particulier l'eau de mer, peut être dosé par chromatographie de partage gaz-liquide. Le métal est chélaté au moyen de trifluoroacétylacetone, extrait dans le toluène et injecté directement sur la colonne du chromatographe. Dans des conditions instrumentales optimales, il est ainsi possible de détecter des quantités d'aluminium même inférieures au picogramme.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Es wird gezeigt, dass der extrahierbare Aluminiumgehalt von in der Natur vorkommendem Wasser, insbesondere Meerwasser, durch Gas-Flüssig-Verteilung chromatographie bestimmt werden kann. Das Metall wird mit Trifluoracetylacetone chelatisiert, mit Toluol extrahiert und direkt in die Säule des Chromatographen injiziert. Unter optimalen instrumentellen Bedingungen können Picogramm-Mengen Aluminium als Trifluoracetylacetone-Komplex nachgewiesen werden.

REFERENCES

- 1 W. M. Sackett and G. O. S. Arrhenius, *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta*, 26 (1962) 955.
- 2 T. Joyner, *J. Mar. Res.*, 22 (1964) 259.
- 3 R. A. Feely, W. M. Sackett and J. E. Harris, *J. Geophys. Res.*, 74 (1971) 5893.
- 4 L. H. Simons, P. H. Monaghan and M. S. Taggart, *Anal. Chem.*, 25 (1953) 989.
- 5 F. G. Lowman, T. R. Rice and F. A. Richards, in *Radioactivity in the Marine Environment*, National Academy of Science, Washington, D.C., 1971, p. 161.
- 6 D. E. Donaldson, *U.S. Geol. Surv. Prof. Paper*, 550D (1966) 258.
- 7 F. H. Rainwater and L. L. Thatcher, *Methods for the Collection and Analysis of Water Samples*, U.S. Geol. Surv., Water Suppl. Paper 1454, U.S. Gov. Print. Office, Washington, D.C.
- 8 M. J. Fishman, *At. Absorption Newsl.*, 11 (1972) 46.
- 9 J. M. Ottaway, D. T. Coker and B. Singleton, *Talanta*, 19 (1972) 787.
- 10 R. W. Moshier and R. E. Sievers, *Gas Chromatography of Metal Chelates*, Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1965.
- 11 R. W. Moshier and J. E. Schwarberg, *Talanta*, 13 (1966) 445.
- 12 G. P. Morie and T. R. Sweet, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 34 (1966) 314.
- 13 M.-L. Lee and D. C. Burrell, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 62 (1972) 153.
- 14 C. Gentry, C. Houin and R. Scott, in C. L. A. Harbourn, *7th Int. Symp. on Gas Chromatography*, Copenhagen, June 1968, p. 142.
- 15 C. Gentry, C. Houin, P. Malherbe and R. Scott, *Anal. Chem.*, 43 (1971) 235.
- 16 J. F. Parcher and P. Vrone, *J. Gas. Chromatogr.*, 2 (1964) 184.
- 17 J. E. Lovelock, *Anal. Chem.*, 35 (1963) 474.

DETERMINATION OF TRACES OF ANTIMONY AND TIN IN COPPER BY ANODIC STRIPPING VOLTAMMETRY

VAN DYCK and F. VERBEEK

Laboratory for Analytical Chemistry, University of Ghent, J. Plateaustraat 22, B-9000 Ghent (Belgium)

Received 14th February 1973)

This paper deals with the determination of traces of antimony and tin in copper and copper compounds by means of anodic stripping voltammetry on a hanging mercury drop electrode. The determination of bismuth¹ and of lead, cadmium, zinc and manganese in copper² has already been described.

In the literature, various methods have been reported for the polarographic, colorimetric and spectrographic determination of antimony and tin in copper and copper alloys³⁻⁶. The procedures described generally allow the determination of as little as about $10^{-4}\%$ – $10^{-5}\%$ of antimony and tin. In all cases except for emission spectrography, separations are necessary. This investigation showed that the determination of much lower concentrations of antimony and of tin in copper is possible.

Anodic stripping voltammetry has already been used for the determination of traces of antimony and (or) tin in aqueous solution and in high-purity materials^{7,8}.

Polarographic data

Direct polarographic determination of traces of antimony and tin in copper is impossible because of the large excess of copper in the case of tin and the small difference in the half-wave potentials of the copper(II) and antimony(III) metal ions in various supporting electrolytes⁹.

Preliminary separation from the copper matrix is necessary. A high sensitivity for antimony(III) was obtained from the reversible three-electron reduction or oxidation reaction in 1 *M* hydrochloric acid. In this supporting electrolyte the half-wave potentials of antimony(III) and bismuth(III) only differ by 60 mV, and bismuth can interfere, especially if the bismuth/antimony concentration ratio is unfavourable. In complexing media antimony does not interfere with bismuth but the anodic stripping sensitivity is seriously lower.

For tin(IV) well defined anodic stripping curves were recorded in 2 *M* hydrochloric or hydrobromic acid. In these media tin(IV) coincides with lead(II) which is normally present in excess with respect to tin. A classical method to determine tin and lead involves measuring the total diffusion current from lead(II) and tin(IV) in hydrochloric solution and after addition of sodium hydroxide, determining the concentration of tin by difference.

Because the tin content is generally much lower than that of lead, this method cannot be applied to copper. Even with comparable lead and tin concentrations a direct method is more suitable. For the voltammetric determination

of tin(IV) not only separation from the copper matrix is necessary but also from lead, present as a major impurity².

With a mercury drop of 0.0233 cm^2 , a pre-electrolysis time of 15 min at a scanning rate of 0.167 V min^{-1} and a volume of 10 ml, the determination limit according to Currie¹⁰ is about $1.4 \cdot 10^{-9} \text{ M}$ for antimony(III) in 1 M hydrochloric acid; this gives a peak height of 10 mm at an instrumental sensitivity of $2 \cdot 10^{-10} \text{ A mm}^{-1}$. The determination limit for tin in 2 M hydrobromic acid is about $7 \cdot 10^{-10} \text{ M}$ with a pre-electrolysis time of 25 min at an instrumental sensitivity of $10^{-10} \text{ A mm}^{-1}$.

To verify the precision of the voltammetric determination, calibration curves for antimony and tin were established respectively in 1 M hydrochloric acid and in 2 M hydrobromic acid, in the concentration range 10^{-7} – $9 \cdot 10^{-7} \text{ M}$ (Table I). No blank values were obtained for antimony, tin or lead ($< 10^{-9} \text{ M}$).

The standard deviation for concentrations at the 10^{-7} M level was 1% for antimony and 1.5% for tin (10 determinations).

TABLE I

CALIBRATION CURVE VALUES FOR ANTIMONY AND TIN

(Scanning rate, 0.167 V min^{-1} ; sensitivity, $10^{-9} \text{ A mm}^{-1}$; temperature, 25° . Pre-electrolysis time for antimony(III) in 1 M HCl, 3 min at -0.5 V vs. Ag/AgCl electrode; for tin(IV) in 2 M HCl, 4 min at -0.8 V)

Concn. ($\cdot 10^{-7} \text{ M}$)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Peak ht. (mm)									
for Sb	25.5	51	75	101	127	153	177	201	226
for Sn	25	49	76	102	125	148	174	201	222

Separation techniques

Separation of antimony. Electrolysis^{11,12}, precipitation¹³, coprecipitation^{5,14–16}, extraction^{17–19} and distillation can be used for the separation of antimony from a large amount of copper.

To allow the determination of antimony in copper at any concentration, bismuth, the antimony has not only to be separated from copper but also from bismuth. Coprecipitation of antimony with the hydroxides of iron(III), manganese(IV) or aluminium(III) is unsatisfactory because too much copper coprecipitates, rendering inverse voltammetric determination impossible.

Antimony(III) can be distilled from a sulphuric acid–hydrochloric acid solution in a Sherrerr micro-distillation apparatus at a temperature of 155 – 160° with a stream of carbon dioxide (or nitrogen) and with dropwise addition of hydrochloric acid (1+1). To prevent the copper from being carried over with the antimony, the classical Sherrerr micro-distillation apparatus was supplied with an extra bulb. The distillate was collected in a beaker with 20 ml of ice-cooled, twice distilled water.

After distillation a relatively large volume was obtained. To reduce the volume of antimony was coprecipitated with iron(III) hydroxide. About 50 mg of iron(III)

oxide was added to the solution which was neutralized with ammonia till the precipitate nearly began to form. Then urea was added and the solution was med till the pH reached the desired value (pH 3) by the hydrolysis of the a. Directly, the precipitate was filtered on a glass-filter (Jena type G4), washed e times and dissolved in 2 M hydrochloric acid. Because iron(III) interfered he anodic stripping voltammetry it was necessary to reduce it to iron(II), ch was done with ascorbic acid. The coprecipitation with iron(III) hydroxide quantitative.

Known quantities of antimony added before distillation were never quantitatively recovered, though the coprecipitation with iron(III) hydroxide was quantitative. Maybe this is due to oxidation of some antimony(III) to antimony(V) in warm sulfuric acid medium; antimony(V) is not volatile as its chloride.

Because antimony(III) and antimony(V) are volatile as their bromides, mixture of hydrobromic acid (47–48%) and 12 M hydrochloric acid was added dropwise during the distillation. After distillation at 165° and after coprecipitation with iron(III) hydroxide always more than 98% of the previously added antimony recovered.

Separation of tin. Electrolysis¹², coprecipitation^{14,16} and ion exchange^{20,21} have been described for the separation of tin from a large amount of copper.

In this investigation tin was separated by distillation because in this manner separation was obtained not only from copper(II) but also from lead(II) which interferes with the anodic stripping determination of tin(IV). Because tin(IV) is volatile as its bromide, the distillation was carried out at 155° in perchloric acid medium under dropwise addition of hydrobromic acid (47–48%) while carbon dioxide was bubbled through the solution. The distillate was caught in a beaker with cooled water. No blank value of lead could be determined.

After distillation the solution had to be diluted because the acid concentration was too high. This dilution considerably decreased the sensitivity. By evaporating the distillate to a small volume, enrichment was achieved, but evaporation must be controlled so that no loss of tin occurs. According to Kodama²² there is no loss when tin solutions are evaporated to dryness in presence of sulphuric acid. However, when sulphuric acid must be added, there is a great danger of lead contamination. Temmerman and Verbeek²³ did not experience tin losses when tin solutions were evaporated in the absence of sulphuric acid, paying attention to the necessary precautions; the tin solution was evaporated by surface warming under an air bulb, mounted 20 cm above the surface. After distillation and evaporation, separation was quantitative.

EXPERIMENTAL

Apparatus and reagents

Polarograph, Metrohm E 261 R. The working conditions were described previously¹.

Water, mercury, nitrogen and sulphuric, hydrochloric and nitric acids were purified as previously described^{1,2}.

Hydrobromic acid, analytical grade, was distilled in a Sherrer micro-distillation apparatus.

All other reagents (analytical grade) were used without further purification. Antimony(III) and tin(IV) stock solutions were prepared from the analytical grade metals and standardized.

Procedures

Determination of antimony. Dissolve about 2 g of the copper sample in 10 ml of nitric acid (1+1) and evaporate to dryness. Dissolve the residue in 30 ml hydrochloric acid (1+1). Pour the solution into a Sherrer micro-distillation apparatus containing 50 ml of sulphuric acid (1+1). Distil at 165° with dropwise addition of (1+2) 47–48% hydrobromic acid–12 M hydrochloric acid. Carry out a precipitation with iron(III) hydroxide as described above. Dissolve the residue in 2 M hydrochloric acid. Reduce the iron(III) to iron(II) with ascorbic acid and dilute with 2 M hydrochloric acid to 25 ml (or 10 ml).

Transfer 20 ml (or less) of the solution to the polarographic cell then stated at $25.0 \pm 0.1^\circ$ and deaerate for 10 min. Perform a pre-electrolysis at a potential of -0.5 V vs. the silver–silver chloride reference electrode for 3–15 min while stirring. Stop stirring at the end of the timed electrolysis and allow the solution to settle during 30 s. Record the anodic stripping curve using a linearly varying potential of 0.167 V min⁻¹. Determine the concentration of the antimony by the standard addition method. Prepare a blank solution and record a current-voltage curve under the same conditions.

Determination of tin. Dissolve the copper metal in nitric acid (1+1) and evaporate with care to dryness. Dissolve in 50 ml of perchloric acid (1+1) and pour the solution into the Sherrer micro-distillation apparatus. Distil at 155° with dropwise addition of 47–48% hydrobromic acid, and reduce the volume to about 5 ml by heating under an i.r. bulb as described above. Dilute to 25 ml (or 10 ml) with twice distilled water. Transfer 20 ml (or less) of the solution to the polarographic cell. Determine the tin concentration after pre-electrolysis for 3 min at -0.8 V vs. the silver–silver chloride reference electrode. Record a blank solution under the same conditions.

TABLE II

DETERMINATION OF ANTIMONY AND TIN IN SYNTHETIC SAMPLES

(2 g of copper)

Element	Weight added (μg)	Weight found (μg)	Weight recovered (%)
Sb	0.304	0.289	95.1
	0.609	0.592	97.3
	1.217	1.172	96.3
	3.044	3.105	102.0
Sn	0.030	0.031	103.9
	0.297	0.293	98.9
	0.593	0.601	101.3
	1.186	1.162	98.0
	2.966	3.113	104.9

RESULTS

Several analyses were performed on synthetic samples by the described procedures.

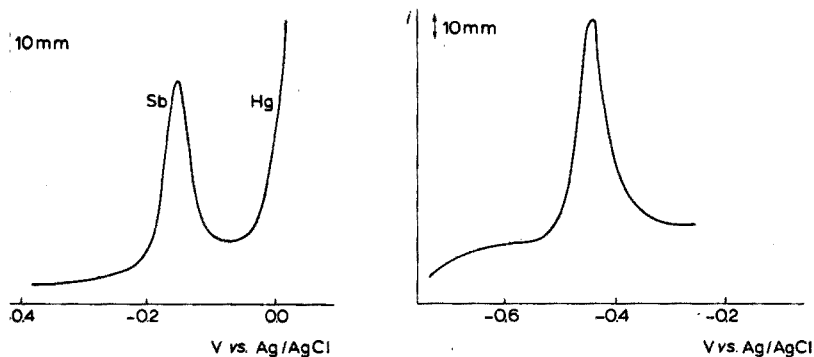
Known quantities of antimony and tin were added to copper(II) chloride solutions, previously freed from antimony and tin by distillation. The results are

TABLE III

DETERMINATION OF ANTIMONY AND TIN IN ANALYTICAL-GRADE COPPER AND COPPER COMPOUNDS

(μ g of sample)

Product	Antimony (p.p.m.)	Tin (p.p.m.)
Copper	0.623 0.653 0.665	0.186 0.178 0.188
Copper	0.320 0.309 0.312	0.033 0.035 0.032
$\text{CuCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$	0.347 0.359 0.368 0.368	0.122 0.119 0.117 0.124
$\text{CuSO}_4 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$	0.153 0.160 0.161	0.098 0.102 0.096



1. Anodic stripping voltammogram of $2.03 \cdot 10^{-7}$ M antimony in 2 M hydrochloric acid responding to 0.309 p.p.m. of antimony in analytical-grade copper. Pre-electrolysis for 5 min at 0.5 V; scanning rate, 0.167 V min^{-1} at $10^{-9} \text{ A mm}^{-1}$; temperature $25.0 \pm 0.1^\circ$.

2. Anodic stripping voltammogram of $1.20 \cdot 10^{-7}$ M tin in 1.8 M hydrobromic acid corresponding to 0.178 p.p.m. of tin in analytical-grade copper. Pre-electrolysis for 10 min at -0.8 V ; scanning $\approx 0.167 \text{ V min}^{-1}$ at $10^{-9} \text{ A mm}^{-1}$; temperature $25.0 \pm 0.1^\circ$.

summarized in Table II. Typical anodic stripping curves of antimony in 2 hydrochloric acid and of tin in 1.8 *M* hydrobromic acid are shown in Figs. 1 and 2. In the blank solutions no antimony, tin or lead could be detected ($\ll 10^{-9}$ *M*). Finally, the described procedures were applied to the analysis of commercial available copper samples. Reproducible results are obtained, as can be seen from Table III. Anodic stripping voltammetry allows the determination of about $1.4 \cdot 10^{-9}$ *M* antimony and $7 \cdot 10^{-10}$ *M* tin in solution for pre-electrolysis times of respectively 15 and 25 min. This corresponds to 0.8 p.p.b. of antimony and 0.3 p.p.b. of tin for a 2-g sample and a final volume of 10 ml after separation. In both cases blank values could be detected ($\ll 10^{-9}$ *M*). Because of the separation used in this investigation, it is possible to determine antimony and tin in copper regardless of the bismuth or lead content.

Thanks are due to the I.W.O.N.L. for financial support to one of us (G.V.D.).

SUMMARY

The determination of antimony and tin impurities in copper by anodic stripping voltammetry on a hanging mercury drop electrode is described. Antimony and tin were previously separated from copper by distillation with hydrobromic acid or a mixture of hydrobromic acid and hydrochloric acid. The method was applied to the analysis of various high-purity copper samples, commercially available, showing satisfactory sensitivity and precision. The determination limit was about $1.4 \cdot 10^{-9}$ *M* for antimony and $7 \cdot 10^{-10}$ *M* for tin in solution, for pre-electrolysis times of respectively 15 and 25 min; this corresponds to 0.8 p.p.b. of antimony and 0.3 p.p.b. of tin for a 2-g sample and a final volume of 10 ml after separation.

RÉSUMÉ

On décrit une méthode de dosage d'antimoine et d'étain, comme contamination de cuivre, par voltammétrie anodique strippante sur électrode à goutte pendante de mercure. L'antimoine et l'étain sont séparés au préalable du cuivre par distillation au moyen d'acide bromhydrique ou d'un mélange acide bromhydrique-acide chlorhydrique. Cette méthode a été utilisée pour l'analyse de divers échantillons de cuivre très pur. La limite de dosage est d'environ $1.4 \cdot 10^{-9}$ *M* pour l'antimoine, et $7 \cdot 10^{-10}$ *M* pour l'étain en solution pour des temps de pré-électrolyse de 15 et 25 min respectivement, ce qui correspond à 0.8 p.p.b. d'antimoine et 0.3 p.p.b. d'étain pour des échantillons de 2 g et un volume final de 10 ml après séparation.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Es wird die Bestimmung von Antimon- und Zinnverunreinigungen in Kupfer durch anodische Stripping-Voltammetrie an einer hängenden Quecksilbertropfenelektrode beschrieben. Antimon und Zinn wurden vorher vom Kupfer durch Destillation mit Bromwasserstoffsäure oder einem Gemisch von Bromwasserstoffsäure und Salzsäure getrennt. Diese Methode wurde zur Analyse von verschiedenen hochreinen Kupferproben angewendet, die befriedigende Empfindlichkeit und Genauigkeit zeigten. Die Bestimmungsgrenze lag bei etwa $1.4 \cdot 10^{-9}$ *M* für Antimon und $7 \cdot 10^{-10}$ *M* für Zinn in Lösung, was bei Vor-
elektrolysezeiten von 15 und 25 min auf 0.8 p.p.b. für Antimon und 0.3 p.p.b. für Zinn bei einer Probe von 2 g und einem Endvolumen von 10 ml nach der Trennung entspricht.

are und Salzsäure abgetrennt. Die Methode wurde auf die Analyse von verschiedenen Proben handelsüblichen Reinstkupfers angewendet und zeigte zufriedenstellende Empfindlichkeit und Reproduzierbarkeit. Die Bestimmungsgrenze war etwa $1 \cdot 10^{-9}$ M für Antimon und $7 \cdot 10^{-10}$ M für Zinn in Lösung bei Vor-Elektrolysezeiten von 15 bzw. 25 min; dies entspricht 0.8 p.p.b. Antimon und 0.3 p.p.b. Zinn bei einer Probe von 2 g und einem Endvolumen von 10 ml nach der Trennung.

REFERENCES

- G. Van Dyck and F. Verbeek, *Z. Anal. Chem.*, 249 (1970) 89.
G. Van Dyck and F. Verbeek, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 54 (1971) 475.
C. M. Dozin, *Modern Methods of Analysis of Copper and its Alloys*, Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1963.
W. T. Elwell and I. R. Scholes, *Analysis of Copper and its Alloys*, Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1967.
E. Ya. Neiman, G. M. Dolgoplova, L. N. Trukhacheva and K. G. Dmitriev, *Zavod. Lab.*, 36 (1970) 649.
Kh. Z. Brainina, E. Ya. Neiman and L. N. Trukhacheva, *Zavod. Lab.*, 37 (1971) 16.
E. Barendrecht, in A. J. Bard, *Electroanalytical Chemistry*, Vol. 2, M. Dekker, New York, 1967.
R. Neeb, *Inverse Polarographie und Voltammetrie*, Verlag Chemie, Weinheim, 1969.
L. Meites, *Polarographic Techniques*, Interscience, New York, 1965.
L. A. Currie, *Anal. Chem.*, 40 (1968) 586.
P. N. Kovalenko, *Uch. Zap. Rostov. Na Donu Gos. Univ.*, 60 (1959) 65.
F. L. Babina, A. G. Karabash, Sh. I. Peizulaev and E. F. Semenova, *Zh. Anal. Khim.*, 20 (1965) 501.
S. Yajima, Y. Kamemoto, K. Shiba and Y. Onoda, *Nippon Kagaku Zasshi*, 82 (1961) 38.
K. Studlar and I. Janousek, *Chemist-Analyst*, 50 (1961) 36.
Y. Yamazaki, *Bunseki Kagaku*, 6 (1957) 422.
L. Brháček, *Hutn. Listy*, 2 (1957) 140.
F. Lihl, P. Patek and H. Sorantin, *Z. Anal. Chem.*, 221 (1966) 176.
C. Dozin, *Z. Anal. Chem.*, 157 (1957) 401.
A. I. Busev, E. S. Bogdanova and V. G. Tiptsova, *Zh. Anal. Khim.*, 20 (1965) 585.
K. Kawabuchi and T. Kiriya, *Bunseki Kagaku*, 16 (1967) 128.
J. S. Fritz and G. L. Latwesen, *Talanta*, 14 (1967) 529.
K. Kodama, *Methods of Quantitative Inorganic Analysis*, Interscience, New York, 1963.
E. Temmerman and F. Verbeek, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 43 (1969) 263.

ION-SENSITIVE ELECTRODE SYSTEM FOR ASSAY OF SERUM CHOLINESTERASE

ARNEY L. CROCHET and JOSEPH G. MONTALVO, JR.

Department of Analytical Chemistry, Gulf South Research Institute, 5010 Leroy Johnson Drive, P.O. Box 70, New Orleans, La. 70186 (U.S.A.)

Received 16th January 1973)

Electrode systems have been developed which are capable of determination of enzymes and substrates¹⁻⁴. An ammonium ion-specific electrode which can operate at or near physiological pH values has also been reported⁵. The fundamental principle behind all of this work has been to develop electrode systems by combining ion-sensing electrodes with thin polymer film(s). For example, a simple and rapidly responding urease enzyme sensor was made by coupling the substrate urea to the active surface of a cationic electrode responsive to ammonium ion, a product of the urea-urease reaction. The electrode was covered with a layer of cellophane trapping a thin layer of urea solution between the glass sensing bulb and the membrane. When the electrode was dipped into a solution containing urease, the urea which diffused out of the cellophane membrane reacted with urease (which does not diffuse through the membrane) to produce ammonium ion at the membrane surface. The build-up of an ammonium ion activity gradient caused diffusion of the ion back to the electrode, where it was sensed. As another example, a totally specific ammonium ion electrode which can operate at or near a neutral pH was developed by wrapping a monovalent glass cationic electrode with a hydrophobic impermeable membrane⁵.

It seems that there are obvious advantages in utilizing thin polymer membranes to develop enzyme- and substrate-sensing electrode systems and suitable electrochemical transducers to utilize in electrode systems.

Work has been directed in these laboratories to develop a useful electrode system for assay of serum cholinesterase via potentiometric detection of the acid produced. There are, of course, several procedures published for potentiometric detection of the acetic acid produced^{6,7}. However, homogeneous enzymatic catalysis is utilized. In such cases the spontaneous or non-enzymatic decomposition of the substrate is quite noticeable and a correction must be applied to the data.

In the present paper, a simple and fast responding electrode system is presented for assay of serum cholinesterase via pseudo-homogeneous catalysis in a three-layered electrochemical cell. The technique is based on coupling a pH electrode with an appropriate thin polymer membrane. At the electrode surface, serum cholinesterase reacts with acetylcholine (the preferred substrate for serum cholinesterase) to produce acetic acid, which is detected by the pH electrode. The excellent sensitivity achieved is due to:

- (a) the use of a micro-layer of enzyme solution,

- (b) extremely low buffer strength of enzyme solution, and
- (c) virtually zero suppression of the effects of spontaneous hydrolysis substrate.

EXPERIMENTAL

Reagents

All chemicals were of reagent grade unless stated otherwise. Acetylcholine bromide and horse serum cholinesterase were obtained from Sigma Chemical Company, St. Louis. The enzyme was assayed spectrophotometrically⁸ with acetylcholine bromide and the activity was found to be 120 Rappaport Units per mg solid. One Rappaport Unit of cholinesterase will hydrolyze 1 μ mole of acetylcholine in 30 min at 25°.

Stock phosphate buffer. To 500 ml of 0.1 M K_2HPO_4 was added 0.1 KH_2PO_4 until the pH was exactly 8.00.

Stock PEI solution. A 10% (w/v) solution of Dow PEI 1000 (polyethylenimine molecular weight 100,000) was prepared in 100-ml quantities with saline solution.

Saline solution. A 0.9% (w/v) solution of sodium chloride was prepared with distilled water.

Substrate solution. A 0.1 M solution of acetylcholine bromide was prepared by dissolving 0.2261 g of the substrate in a solution containing 9 ml of saline solution and 1 ml of PEI solution. The pH was adjusted to 7.95.

Blank enzyme solution. This solution was made with saline solution buffer with phosphate (1.3 ml of stock phosphate buffer was diluted to 100 ml with saline solution).

Stock cholinesterase solution. Cholinesterase (10 mg) was dissolved in 100 ml of the blank enzyme solution.

Monitrol-I and monitrol-IX solutions. Each vial was reconstituted with 5 ml water and diluted to 50 ml with saline solution.

Human serums. Each serum was diluted (1+9) with saline solution and pH was adjusted to 7.7-7.8.

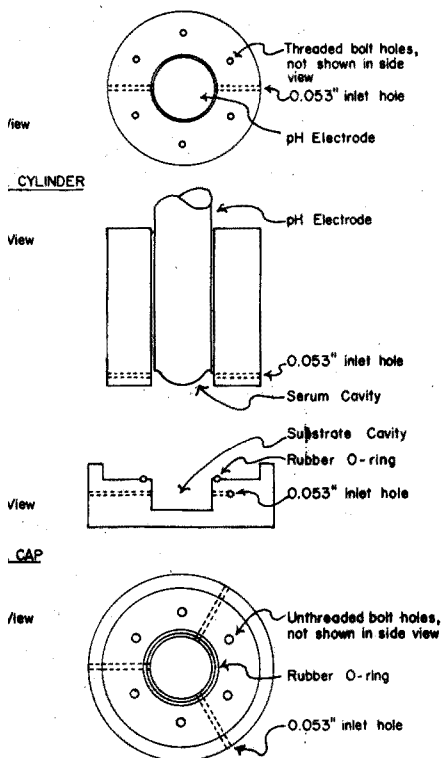
Distilled water. All water used was purified by distillation in a glass still.

Instrumentation and electrodes

A Corning research pH meter was used for potential measurements. A Corning Super Rugged pH Electrode (with slightly convex sensing tip) was used as indicating electrode to measure the acetic acid produced. An S.C.E. was used as reference. The indicating and reference electrodes were connected to the appropriate terminals on the pH meter. The pH meter was operated in the mV mode. The recorder terminals of the pH meter were connected to a Sargent mV recorder. The sensitivity of the recorder was adjusted so that 1 mm = 0.125 mV.

Micro electrochemical cell

Figure 1 shows a schematic of the micro (thin-layered) electrochemical cell used. Both the cell cylinder and cell cap were made of Plexiglass. The inside diameter of the cylinder was 1.0 cm; the outside diameter, 3.0 cm. The pH electrode was inserted through the Plexiglass cell cylinder so that the glass sensing tip



1. Thin-layered enzyme electrode.

acent to the 0.053-in diameter holes (drilled into opposite sides of the cell cylinder). The electrode tip was aligned in the cylinder as follows. A 10- μ m spacer (meter about 0.5 cm) was placed on a flat surface. The electrode and cell cylinder were positioned over the 10- μ m spacer so that only the electrode tip was touching the spacer. The distance between the electrode and end of the cell cylinder was calibrated at 10.0 μ m. The volume of the resultant thin-layered cavity was 7.1 μ l. Dow-Corning silicone adhesive was applied around the electrode stem on top of the cell cylinder. After the adhesive had hardened, the electrode was mounted side down and a very thin ring of the sealant was applied to the electrode-cylinder wall. Into one of the 0.053-in diameter holes was inserted one end of a 10-cm length of 0.05-in o.d. polyethylene intramedic tubing. A 70-cm long piece of the tubing was similarly inserted into the other 0.053-in hole. The tubings were held in place with the silicone adhesive.

The hollow cylindrical portion of the cell cap was 1 cm in diameter by 3 mm high; volume of this cavity was 300 μ l). A groove was drilled for a rubber "O" ring which surrounded this cavity. Three 0.053-in diameter holes were drilled into the top of the cell cap. The holes were placed at 120° to each other. A 10-cm length of 0.05-in o.d. tubing was sealed into two of the holes. A 70-cm length of the tubing was led into the third hole.

A wet cellophane membrane, 16 μ m thick and 1.5 in diameter, was placed over

the electrode. The membrane was stretched over the electrode cavity by virtue of its ability to cling to the Plexiglass. The cell cap was joined to the cell cylinder with 6 brass screws ($1/8 \times 3/4$ in).

The exposed tip of each of the tubings from the cell cylinder portion of the micro electrochemical cell was connected to the plastic barrel of a 10-ml syringe. The syringe barrel affixed to the 19-cm length of tubing received a S.C.E. which served as the reference electrode for the system. The other syringe barrel served as a delivery reservoir for enzyme solutions.

The exposed tip of the 70-cm length of the tubing from the cell cap portion of the cell was also connected to a 10-ml syringe barrel. The exposed tips of the other two tubings were connected to a drain tube.

The assembled cell was placed in a water bath equilibrated at 25°. A meter stick was mounted in a vertical position alongside the electrochemical cell.

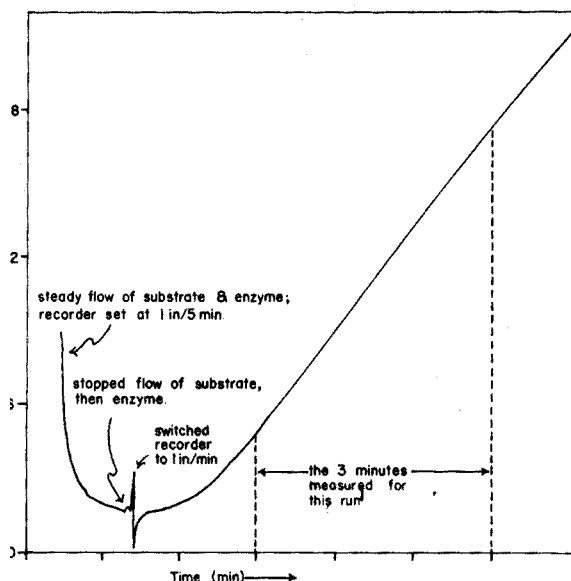
Procedures

An S.C.E. was placed in one of the syringes connected to the cell cylinder via the intermediate tubing. Each of the other two syringes were fitted with a test tube clamp which, in turn, was connected to a vertical rod mounted alongside the meter stick. Enzyme and substrate solutions were fed to the electrode assembly under gravity-induced hydrostatic head of about 60 cm; both syringes (liquid reservoirs) were raised to the 60-cm mark. Enzyme solution (human serum, monitrol, or horse serum cholinesterase) was added to the syringe connected to the cell cylinder. Substrate solution was added to the syringe connected to the cell cap. A screw-type pinch clamp connected to each of the tubings leading to the syringes regulated interrupted flow of liquid. (In some instances, a micro roller pump (Holter Comparator) was used in place of the pinch clamps.) Enzyme and substrate flow was allowed to continue until the micro cell was thoroughly flushed and the level of both solutions in the syringes had depleted to a predetermined mark. Both reservoirs were then lowered to reduce the hydrostatic head to zero. Flow of substrate was terminated 8–10 s before enzyme flow, which compensated for any flexing of the membrane in the electrochemical cell.

After recording the resultant potential for a few minutes, both reservoirs were again raised to the 60-cm mark. Buffered saline solution was added to the serum reservoir and more substrate added to the substrate reservoir. The thin-layered cell was thoroughly flushed before the next serum sample was added to the electrochemical system.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

Figure 2 shows a typical response curve obtained with 19.8 Rappaport Units of cholinesterase per ml of serum and 1.0% PEI added to the substrate. With a steady flow of substrate and enzyme through the electrode system the response drops to a low steady-state value. Immediately after termination of flow through the system, the potential rises with time, because acetic acid is produced via the enzyme-substrate reaction. After an incubation period of only about 1 min, the response is linear with time. It was, therefore, possible to assay for cholinesterase by a kinetic technique. At low enzyme levels, the slope of the linear portion of the



2. Complete response curve obtained for serum cholinesterase. 1.0% PEI; 19.8 Rappaport Units ml.

ve was found to be directly proportional to the enzyme activity. Although all a presented here were calculated over a 3-min run, a 0.5–1.0 min run would ve sufficed. Therefore, it is possible to perform an assay in only 1.5 min.

The high sensitivity of this electrode system is due to the low buffer capacity erent in the diluted sera. Previously, cholinesterase assays with weakly buffered yme solutions could not be done because the rate of spontaneous decomposition the substrate was such that it could not be ignored when compared with curves ained from human sera.

Figure 3 illustrates the chemistry involved in this electrode system for serum linesterase. The thin polymer membrane (molecular weight cut-off of 5000) arates the thin-layered cholinesterase (enzyme) and acetylcholine (substrate) solu- is. During flow of substrate and enzyme through the system, as denoted by ows pointing up, diffusion processes across the membrane are minimized. When flow is stopped, only the diffusion of the low molecular weight acetylcholine is ortant. The diffusion of acetic acid, produced by spontaneous decay of acetyl- line, from the substrate layer to the cholinesterase layer would result in an reciable non-enzymatic response curve. However, the effect of the spontaneous omposition of the substrate was repressed to zero by adding a high-molecular- ght PEI buffer to the substrate layer. The PEI buffer converts the acetic acid to ounter ion. Hence there is no build-up of an acetic acid activity gradient in the strate layer. The high molecular weights of both the acidic and basic forms ne PEI buffer prevent diffusion of the buffer into the enzyme layer which would ace the sensitivity of the electrode system.

The acetylcholine which diffuses into the cholinesterase layer reacts with the yme to produce acetic acid, which is detected by the pH-sensing electrode.

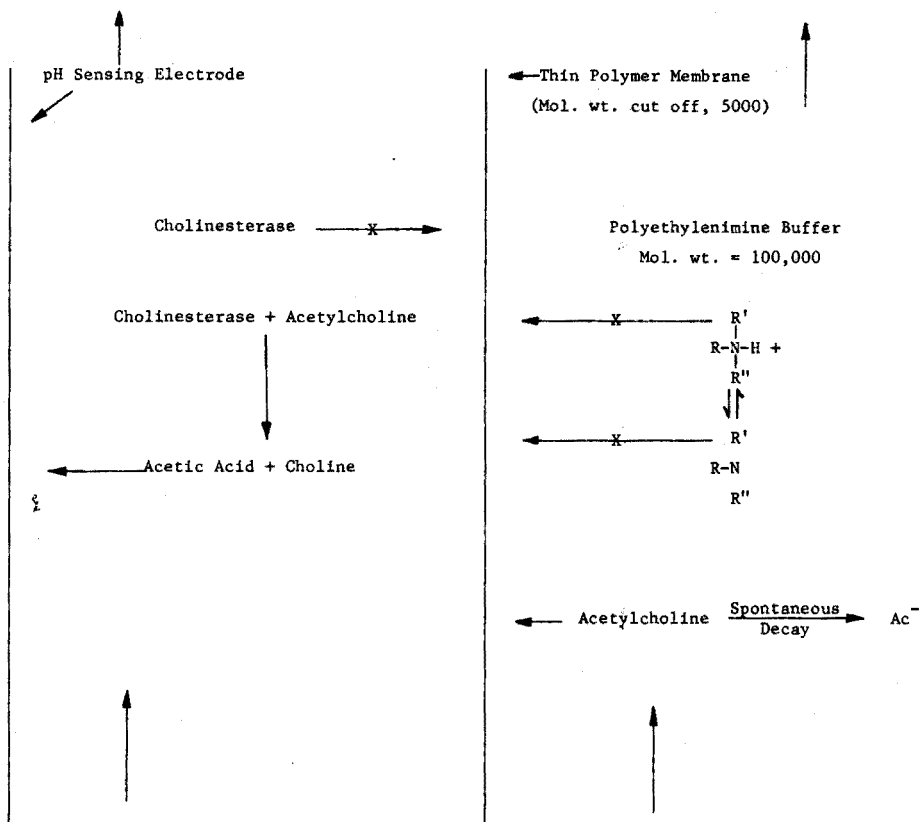


Fig. 3. Chemistry of cholinesterase-sensing electrode.

Because of static (non-stirred) conditions in the enzyme reaction layer, diffusional processes could become rate-limiting. Therefore, an average reaction layer thickness of only $10\text{ }\mu\text{m}$ was utilized.

The normal value for cholinesterase in human sera is 40–80 Rappaport Units per ml of serum⁸.

Figures 4 and 5 show the response curves obtained as a function of enzyme activity and % PEI added to 0.1 M acetylcholine substrate. As shown in Fig. 4, with an enzyme activity of about a hundredth of that found in human serum, the spontaneous decay of acetylcholine is still noticeable when the PEI concentration is 0.06% . Even if the substrate had been freshly prepared, stored at 0° , and used within 4–8 h, the electrode system would not have been able to tolerate the drift due to the spontaneous decomposition of acetylcholine to acetic acid. This is because the buffer capacity of the PEI is reduced in the neutralization of the acetic acid; the change in potential becomes exponential with time (the spontaneous decomposition can be considered pseudofirst order in substrate at 0.1 M level). The variation of the slope of curves A, B, and C with PEI concentration is due to a build-up of an acetic acid activity gradient in the cholinesterase reaction layer. Some of this gradient is dissipated by diffusion into the static PEI layer. The rate at which the boundary layer of PEI is neutralized depends on the PEI buffer capacity.

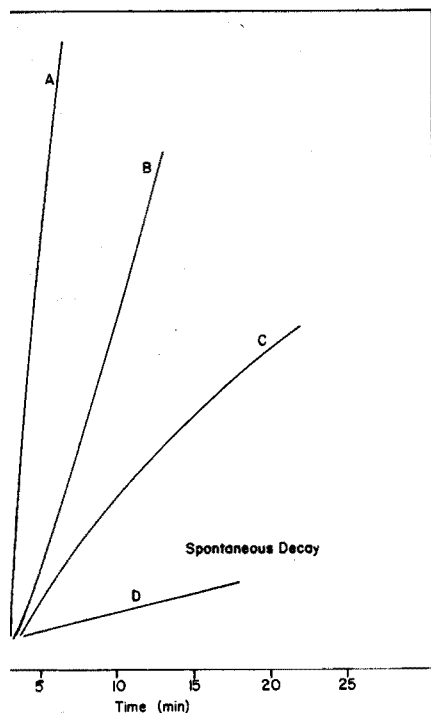


Fig. 4. Variation of response with PEI concentration at low enzyme levels. 0.4 Rappaport Units per % PEI: (A) 0.06; (B) 0.12; (C) 0.20; (D) 0.06.

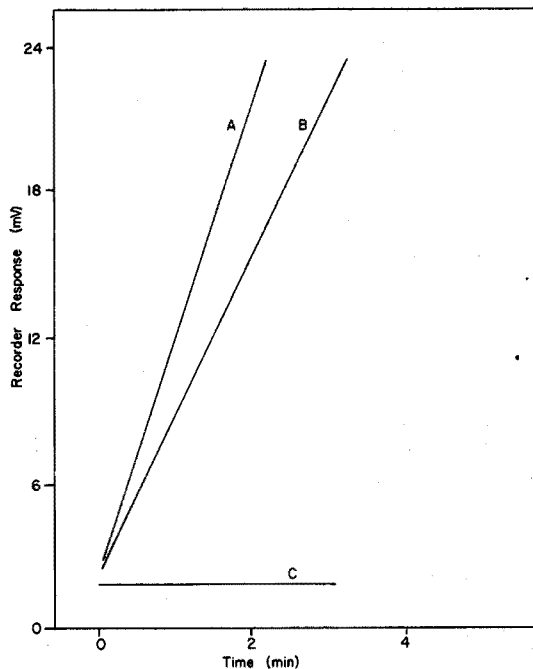


Fig. 5. Variation of response with PEI concentration at enzyme levels found in human serum. 32 Rappaport units per ml. % PEI: (A) 0.5%; (B) 3.0%; (C) 1.0% with no added enzyme.

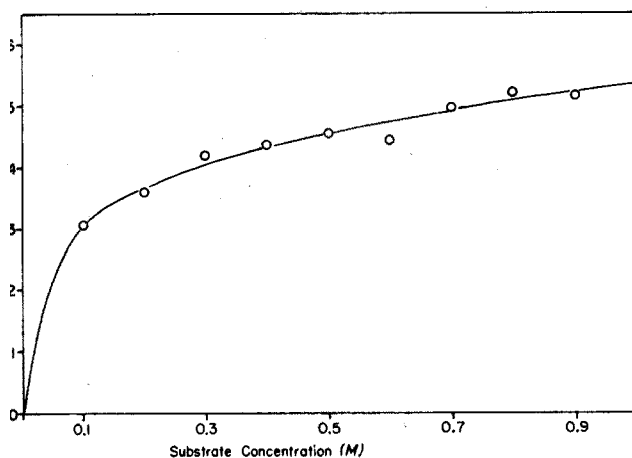


Fig. 6. Dependence of electrode response on substrate concentration. 1.0% PEI, 12.5 Rappaport Units per ml.

It is important to note that the sensitivity of this system is greater than that obtained by homogeneous catalysis with an equivalent amount of phosphatidylcholine added to the system. This is due solely to the localization of the acetic acid produced in the very weakly buffered and static cholinesterase reaction layer.

Figure 5 shows the response curves obtained with an enzyme activity of 1.0% PEI, the effect of the spontaneous hydrolysis of the substrate has been reduced to zero.

The variation of the reaction rate slope with substrate concentration is shown in Fig. 6. The electrode system showed a first-order response to acetylcholine in the range 0–0.05 M. Above 0.05 M, the response approached a zero-order dependence.

Figure 7 shows the linear portion of curves obtained with varying enzyme activity. Figure 8 shows the resultant calibration curve obtained. The curve was obtained by heat deactivation of pooled monitrol-I and IX at 60° for 12 min, a subsequent addition of horse serum cholinesterase to the inactivated serum material. Figure 9 demonstrates the validity of the calibration curve for human sera. A portion of a monitrol-I sample was assayed for cholinesterase by the spectrophotometric technique⁸. Another portion of the same sample was heat-deactivated, and then an equivalent amount of horse serum cholinesterase was added to the sample. As shown in Fig. 9, the two response curves are identical.

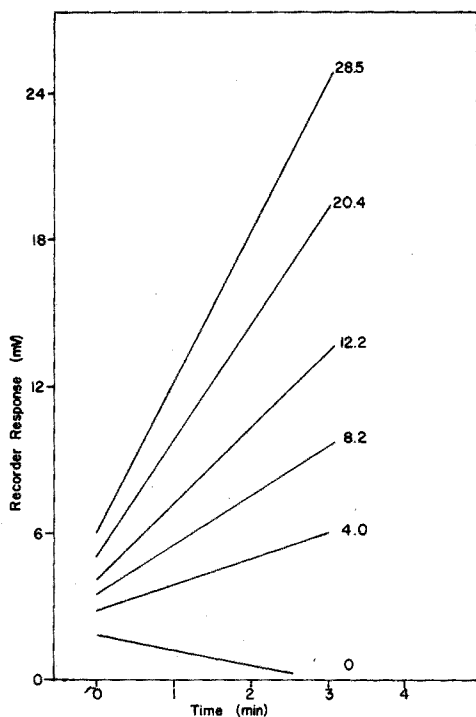


Fig. 7. Linear portion of response curves as a function of enzyme activity. 1.0% PEI. The numbers on the lines are Rappaport Units per ml.

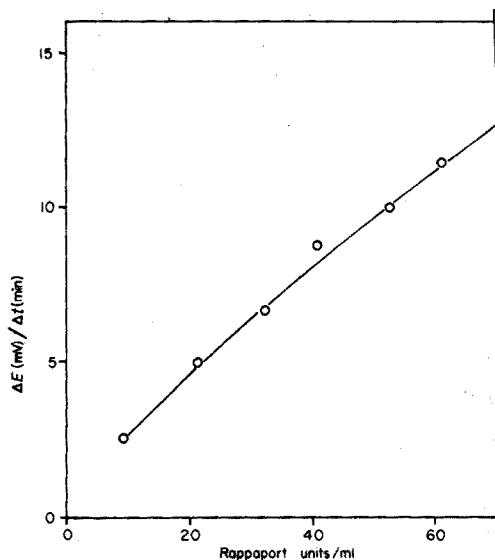


Fig. 8. Calibration curve for cholinesterase in human sera.

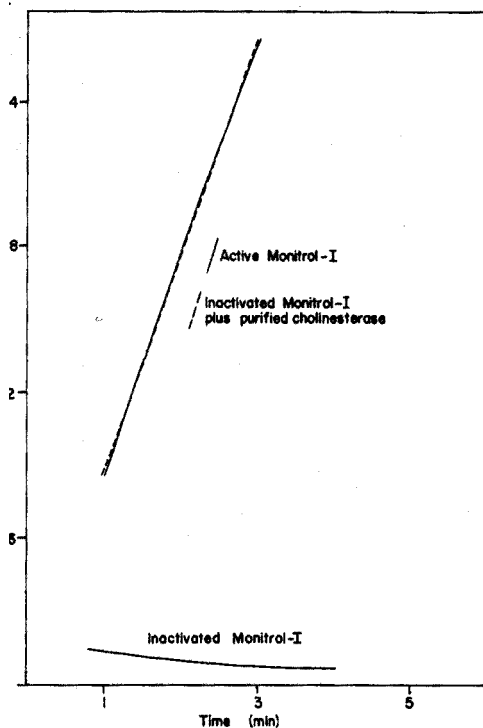


Fig. 9. Responses obtained with monitrol-I. 1.0% PEI. 49 Rappaport Units per ml.

TABLE I

PRECISION OF CHOLINESTERASE ASSAYS

Run no.	$\Delta E \text{ (mV)} / \Delta t \text{ (min)}$		Activity (Rappaport Units per ml serum)	s	s _r (%)
	Each run	Average			
9.48		9.86	50.7	0.35	3.5
10.32					
9.78					
9.12		9.24	46.0	0.13	1.4
9.18					
9.42					
8.76		8.58	41.5	0.22	2.5
8.58					
8.76					
8.22		9.34	46.5	0.12	1.3
9.18					
9.48					
9.36					

TABLE II

COMPARISON OF RESULTS FOR SERUM CHOLINESTERASE WITH THOSE OBTAINED BY COLORIMETRIC ASSAYS

Serum no.	Activity, avg. (<i>Rappaport Units per ml</i>)		Accuracy ^a
	<i>This method (A)</i>	<i>Colorimetric (B)</i>	
1	50.7	49.2	3.1
2	46.0	44.8	2.7
3	41.5	43.0	3.5
4	46.5	45.6	2.0

^a Accuracy (%) = (B - A)/B · 100.

Tables I and II show the precision and accuracy data obtainable with the system. The relative standard deviation (s_r) of 1.3–3.5% indicates the precision attainable. The results obtained with the electrode system agreed well with those obtained by the spectrophotometric technique (Table II).

The low incubation time (1.5 min) required in this electrode system suggests that the technique could be easily automated by incorporating the system into a Autoanalyzer. Experiments of this type are being initiated.

This research was supported by National Institutes of Health grant GM 17929.

SUMMARY

An enzyme-sensing electrode system for serum cholinesterase was prepared by coupling a pH-sensing electrode to a thin polymer membrane with a low molecular-weight cutoff. The electrode system utilized two thin-layered solutions to form a micro electrochemical cell. One layer contained the serum; the other contained acetylcholine substrate which had been stabilized to annul the normal enzymatic decay of the substrate by using a high-molecular-weight buffer. An assay can be performed in 1.5–4.5 min. The precision and accuracy of the technique is comparable with those obtained by spectrophotometric techniques.

RÉSUMÉ

Un système d'électrode à enzyme est proposé pour la cholinestérase du sérum. Il consiste à utiliser deux solutions en couches minces, formant une micropile électrochimique. Une des couches contient le sérum; l'autre contient le substrat acétylcholine, stabilisé au moyen d'un tampon à poids moléculaire élevé. Un essai peut être effectué en 1.5 à 4.5 min. La précision et l'exactitude sont comparables à celles obtenues par des techniques spectrophotométriques.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Es wurde ein enzymempfindliches Elektrodensystem für Serum-Cholinesterase

gestellt, indem eine pH-empfindliche Elektrode mit einer dünnen Polymermembran verbunden wurde. Bei dem verwendeten Elektrodensystem bilden zwei Lösungen in dünner Schicht eine elektrochemische Mikrozelle. Die eine Schicht enthält das Serum, die andere Acetylcholin-Substrat, das durch Verwendung eines Mischers hohen Molekulargewichtes zur Unterdrückung des nichtenzymatischen Zerschlusses des Substrates stabilisiert worden ist. Eine Bestimmung kann in 1.5–4.5 min durchgeführt werden. Die Reproduzierbarkeit und die Genauigkeit des Verfahrens sind mit jenen vergleichbar, die bei spektrophotometrischen Methoden erzielt werden.

REFERENCES

1. G. Montalvo, Jr., *Anal. Biochem.*, 38 (1970) 359.
2. G. Montalvo, Jr., *Anal. Chem.*, 42 (1969) 2093.
3. G. Guilbault and J. G. Montalvo, Jr., *Anal. Lett.*, 2 (1969) 283.
4. G. Guilbault and J. G. Montalvo, Jr., *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 92 (1970) 2533.
5. G. Montalvo, Jr., *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 65 (1973) 189.
6. G. Guilbault, *Anal. Chem.*, 42 (1970) 334R.
7. R. Kingsley, *Anal. Chem.*, 43 (1971) 15R.
8. *Sigma Tech. Bull. No. 420*, September, 1969.

THE STABILITY OF ETHANOL IN STORED BLOOD

PART I. IMPORTANT VARIABLES AND INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS

A. BROWN* and D. NEYLAN

Metropolitan Police Laboratory, 2 Richbell Place, London WC1

J. REYNOLDS and K. W. SMALLDON**

West of England Forensic Science Laboratory, Aldermaston, Berkshire RG7 4PN (England)

Received 3rd February 1973)

The stability of ethanol in stored blood has achieved a new importance in the United Kingdom since the Road Safety Act 1967, now consolidated by the Road Traffic Act 1972, which makes it an offence for the drinking driver to exceed a blood alcohol level of 80 mg per 100 ml (80 mg%).

Krauland *et al.*^{1,2} placed blood samples, some of which had been preserved with fluoride, in a refrigerator and analysed them after storage periods up to 686 yrs. They concluded that if an allowance were made for the specific gravity of the serum, the results of an original analysis could be checked reliably by their procedures any time up to almost three years.

Sachs³ refrigerated samples in rubber-stoppered bottles having a volume five to seven times that of the blood. He was unable to demonstrate any fall in blood alcohol concentration over a period of 23 days. As would be expected theoretically, the fraction of the alcohol residing even in these relatively large air spaces proved negligible.

Other studies have been reported by Bonnicksen and Lundgren⁴, Karger and Sachs⁵ and Glendening and Waugh⁶. Since these results were reported, analytical accuracy has been considerably improved by use of gas-chromatographic methods and therefore a reappraisal of the stability of blood alcohol is necessary.

In a small proportion of prosecutions under the Road Safety Act 1967, considerable discrepancies have been observed between forensic science laboratory results and those of the defence analyst. A common feature in such cases has been a relatively long time of storage of the defence sample at room temperature before analysis. At the present time, the published data are inadequate to interpret such discrepancies when they occur. Some of the scientific problems associated with the Road Safety Act have been discussed by Robinson and Camps⁷.

* Present address: Department of Scientific and Industrial Research, P.O. Box 2112, Christchurch, New Zealand.

** Present address: Home Office Central Research Establishment, Aldermaston, Berkshire RG7 4PN, England. To whom correspondence should be addressed.

PRELIMINARY INVESTIGATION OF VARIABLES

The five factors time, fluoride concentration, alcohol concentration, temperature and type of container were studied by means of a factorial experiment. The factors which were found to be significant were then studied in detail.

Experimental

Alcohol solutions were prepared by diluting aqueous 5% (w/v) ethanol with blood or distilled water. Unless otherwise stated, blood alcohol solutions were prepared from one month old transfusion blood containing acid citrate dextrose as anticoagulant to which 1% (w/v) sodium fluoride was added as preservative.

The samples in this study were stored either in standard Road Safety Association (RSA) containers or sealed glass ampoules. RSA containers are round-bottom polypropylene cups of 0.3 ml capacity with snap-on polypropylene caps. The lid of each container was secured as soon as the sample had been introduced. At the end of the storage period, each sample was shaken, opened, analysed and then discarded.

Alcohol concentrations were determined by gas chromatography with adaptations of the method described by Curry *et al.*⁸. Aqueous *n*-propanol was used as internal standard at a concentration of ca. 15 mg%. Samples were diluted with the *n*-propanol solution by means of modified Griffin and George haemoglobin typing diluents. Peak areas were measured electronically and ethanol/propanol peak area ratios were calibrated by reference to alcohol standards of known concentration.

The gas chromatographs used were a Perkin Elmer F11 and a Perkin Elmer Multifract F40 Headspace Autoanalyser. The instrumental conditions were as follows:

Perkin Elmer F11

Column:	4 ft Porapak Q
Oven temperature:	170°
Injection volume:	1.5 μ l
Carrier gas:	Nitrogen
Detector:	Flame ionization

Perkin Elmer F40 Autoanalyser

Column:	5 ft Porapak Q
Oven temperature:	140°
Water bath temperature:	62°
Injection time:	5 s
Carrier gas:	Nitrogen
Detector:	Flame ionization

Note. Propanol solutions used with the F40 Autoanalyser also contained 0.5% (w/v) sodium hydrogen sulphite.

Design of factorial experiment

Two levels for each of five factors were considered in a 2⁵ factorial experiment. There were thus 32 possible combinations of the five factors. The two level

are as follows:

Time of storage:	4 weeks and 8 weeks
Fluoride concentration:	Nil and 1% (w/v) NaF
Alcohol level:	110 mg% and 220 mg%
Temperature of storage:	4° and 17°
Container:	Polypropylene cups and sealed, ring-snap, glass ampoules.

Six samples were prepared for each of these 32 treatment combinations and the alcohol concentrations of the 192 resultant samples were measured in duplicate. The range of alcohol losses and the mean alcohol loss for each treatment combination are shown in Table I.

RANGE OF ETHANOL LOSSES AND THE MEAN ETHANOL LOSS IN mg% FOR THE 32 TREATMENT COMBINATIONS

	4 Weeks				8 Weeks			
	110 mg%		220 mg%		110 mg%		220 mg%	
	Ampoules	RSA cups	Ampoules	RSA cups	Ampoules	RSA cups	Ampoules	RSA cups
17°	13.0-10.4	23.1-11.6	17.1-10.4	23.1-15.9	18.0-14.7	27.9-19.4	30.3-19.6	24.4-16.1
Mean	11.53	15.44	14.35	20.15	16.03	21.88	24.50	19.37
4°	11.3-5.3	6.2-4.1	9.2-2.7	10.7-7.9	5.1-2.3	18.8-5.2	12.0-6.1	13.3-3.9
Mean	7.95	5.42	5.68	9.14	4.16	9.35	8.05	5.63
17°	110.0-7.8	24.7-18.7	30.9-10.8	83.7-14.2	110.0-15.4	102.4-21.7	206.8-19.1	163.3-30.5
Mean	72.64	20.07	17.38	30.77	83.33	66.87	68.85	109.24
4°	48.6-3.6	4.8-1.1	9.9-1.4	15.8-3.5	7.7-3.1	19.4-5.8	12.4-8.5	16.9-3.3
Mean	12.92	3.81	4.69	11.97	5.39	9.21	10.23	9.58

The factors were identified as follows:

A = time (8 weeks = a; 4 weeks = 1)

B = fluoride concentration (1% NaF = b; Nil = 1)

C = alcohol concentration (220 mg% = c; 110 mg% = 1)

D = temperature (17° = d; 4° = 1)

E = container (RSA cups = e; glass ampoules = 1)

The treatment combinations are thus identified as shown in Table II.

Statistical analysis of results

From the total alcohol losses for each treatment combination, the magnitude of the effects and interactions were calculated by a method due to Yates⁹, as described by Davies¹⁰. The results, together with their significance levels, are shown in Table III. It is apparent that the highly significant factors are temperature (D), absence of fluoride (B) and time of storage (A). The factors alcohol concentration (C) and type of container (E) are of no significance.

TABLE II. AN IDENTIFICATION TABLE FOR THE 32 TREATMENT COMBINATIONS

		4 Weeks				8 Weeks			
		110 mg%		220 mg%		110 mg%		220 mg%	
		Ampoules	RSA cups	Ampoules	RSA cups	Ampoules	RSA cups	Ampoules	RSA cups
1% NaF added	17°	bd	bde	bcd	bcde	abd	abde	abcd	al
	4°	b	be	bc	bce	ab	abe	abc	al
No fluoride	17°	d	de	cd	cde	ad	ade	acd	ac
	4°	(1)	e	c	ce	a	ae	ac	ac

TABLE III. YATES' METHOD APPLIED TO THE 32 TREATMENT COMBINATIONS

Treatment combination	Total alcohol loss in mg% × 10	Effect in mg% × 10	Mean square of effect	Significance level ^a	*** effects arranged in order of significance
(1)	1550				
a	647	134	1,713,607	***	D
b	954	-214	4,394,276	***	B
ab	499	-109	1,150,407	***	BD
c	563	-2	219		A
ac	1228	44	188,417	*	AD
bc	681	20	39,935		AB
abc	966	48	219,842	*	ABD
d	8717	310	9,197,102	***	BCE
ad	10600	132	1,680,633	***	CE
bd	1384	-200	3,827,610	***	BCDE
abd	1923	-106	1,072,517	***	
cd	2086	-9	7,298		
acd	8262	38	139,004		
bcd	1722	24	53,204		
abcd	2940	-38	141,681		
e	457	-4	1,262		
ae	1105	36	121,695		
be	650	21	43,563		
abe	1122	-45	190,371	*	
ce	1316	80	614,560	***	
ace	1149	-32	95,445		
bce	1097	-93	837,387	***	
abce	696	-2	241		
de	2408	-9	7,211		
ade	8024	30	63,963		
bde	1853	17	27,983		
abde	2626	-39	148,601		
cde	3692	68	448,950	**	
acde	13109	10	10,189		
bcde	2418	-78	580,326	***	
abcde	2324	-9	8,475		

^a *** = 99.9%, ** = 99%, * = 95%.

Inspection of individual alcohol losses at the higher temperature in the presence of fluoride shows large and apparently random fluctuations about the mean values. The largest losses appear from the 110 mg% samples in ampoules, over half of these losing all their alcohol. This was interpreted as being due to contamination of this batch of samples with micro-organisms.

It could be argued that this abnormal batch produced spuriously low values for the effects C and E. To test this hypothesis, the data for RSA cups alone were analysed by the method of Yates. From the results (Table IV) it is apparent that the alcohol concentration independence shown in Table III is a genuine effect and not caused by the abnormal batch. Likewise, the data for 220 mg% samples alone were analysed (Table V). The container independence from Table III is also shown to be a genuine effect.

The highly significant interactions readily fall into two groups, namely, those involving the highly significant factors and those involving the insignificant factors.

The important interactions between D, B and A can be interpreted in physical terms by reference to the mean alcohol losses in Table I. For example, the most important interaction, BD, is due to the fact that the presence or absence of fluoride at low temperatures makes little difference to the mean alcohol loss, whereas at higher temperatures the presence of fluoride has a marked effect. The apparent significance in Table III of the interactions involving the unimportant factors C and E is caused by the results from the contaminated batch. It is interesting to note that Tables III-V produce a similar order of significance for the important factors and interactions.

TABLE IV

YATES' METHOD APPLIED TO THE 16 TREATMENT COMBINATIONS INVOLVING RSA CUPS

<i>treatment combination</i>	<i>Total alcohol loss in mg% × 10</i>	<i>effect in mg% × 10</i>	<i>Mean square of effect</i>	<i>Significance level^a</i>	<i>*** effects arranged in order of significance</i>
457					
1105		169	1,374,310	***	D
650		-193	1,781,396	***	B
1122		-154	1,138,368	***	BD
1316		78	295,788		A
1149		13	7,829		AD
1097		73	255,792		AB
676		-49	117,315		ABD
2408		301	4,344,635	***	
8024		158	1,200,169	***	
1853		-183	1,600,526	***	
2626		-145	1,009,780	***	
3692		60	170,885		
13109		48	112,230		
2418		-54	141,050		
2324		-48	109,730		

^a = 99.9%.

TABLE V

YATES' METHOD APPLIED TO THE 16 TREATMENT COMBINATIONS INVOLVING ALCOHOL CONCENTRATION OF 220 mg%

Treatment combination	Total alcohol loss in mg% × 10	Effect in mg% × 10	Mean square of effect	Significance level ^a	*** effects arranged in order of significance
c	563				
ac	1228	180	1,519,230	***	D
bc	681	-194	1,798,196	***	B
abc	966	-157	1,188,024	**	A
cd	2086	301	4,343,131	***	BD
acd	8262	170	1,393,156	***	AD
bcd	1722	-176	1,489,137	***	
abcd	2940	-144	996,913	**	
ce	1316	76	280,067		
ace	1149	4	796		
bce	1097	-72	249,480		
abce	676	-46	102,075		
cde	3692	60	171,184		
acde	13109	36	62,605		
bcde	2418	-61	176,722		
abcde	2324	-49	114,026		

^a*** = 99.9%, ** = 99%.

INVESTIGATION OF IMPORTANT VARIABLES

Factorial experiments at two levels of each variable show general trends and reveal those factors which require further investigation. The variables temperature, fluoride concentration and time have therefore been studied in detail in this instance.

Temperature dependence

Alcohol loss *versus* time curves were constructed at five different temperatures for blood containing 1% (w/v) sodium fluoride in sealed containers. The same blood sample was used for all these experiments. The temperatures were -10° in a deep freeze, 4° in a domestic refrigerator, 22° at room temperature, 37° in an air oven and 62° in the Multifract F40 Headspace Autoanalyser. Owing to the very long storage period involved, the temperatures -20°, 4° and 22° could not be controlled accurately. The temperatures 37° and 62° were thermostatically controlled to better than $\pm 1^\circ$.

The initial rate of alcohol loss was determined graphically from the alcohol loss *versus* time curve at each temperature. The results are shown in Table VI. The initial rate of alcohol loss rises very rapidly with temperature. For example, it increases by a factor of 22 between 22° and 37°, a result of particular significance for countries with high ambient temperatures. These results are in agreement with the conclusion from the factorial experiment that temperature is the most important factor controlling alcohol losses.

At 62° a second peak was observed in the chromatogram which rapidly increased in size as the ethanol peak decreased. This substance possessed similar retention times on Porapak Q and polyethylene glycol 400 columns to acetaldehyde and was removed by the addition of sodium hydrogensulphite solution, with which aldehydes form non-volatile addition complexes. The initial chromatogram of whole blood and that produced after 3 h are shown in Fig. 1. Acetaldehyde was not observed as a product at the other temperatures studied. Thus it appears that ethanol is oxidized to acetaldehyde in blood, at least at 62°. Plots of alcohol oxidized and acetaldehyde produced *versus* time at 62° are shown in Fig. 2. It can be seen that initially 1 mole of ethanol being oxidized produced 1 mole of acetaldehyde, which clearly demonstrates that acetaldehyde is produced by ethanol oxidation.

The rate of alcohol loss was found to be independent of alcohol concentration over the range 50–250 mg% at all temperatures studied. This confirms neither of the conclusions from the factorial experiment. The alcohol oxidation

TABLE VI

THE TEMPERATURE DEPENDENCE OF THE RATE OF ALCOHOL LOSS FOR ONE BLOOD SAMPLE

(The initial rate of alcohol loss is given in mg% per day)

Temperature (°)	-20	4	22	37	62
Rate of loss	<0.007	0.02	0.29	6.0	43.1

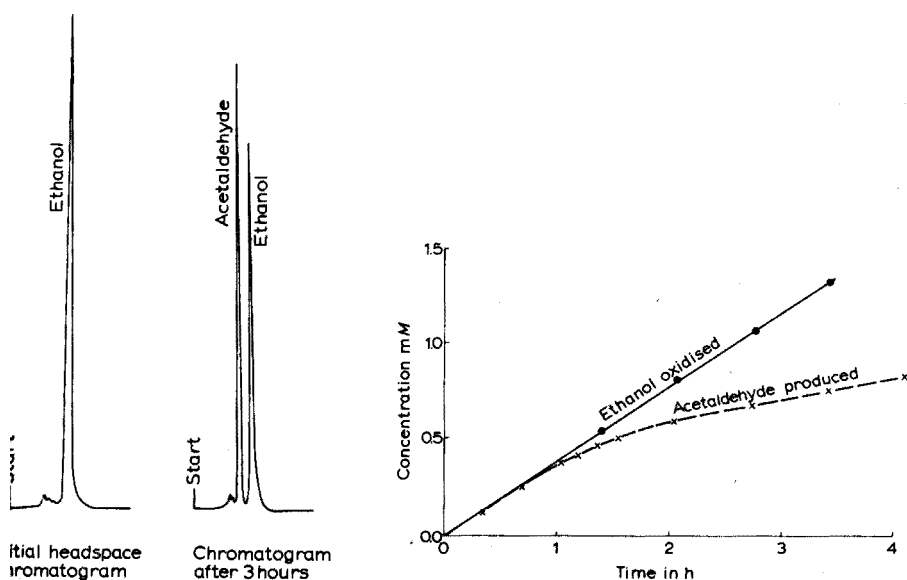


Fig. 1. Acetaldehyde production by whole blood at 62°.

Fig. 2. Ethanol oxidized and acetaldehyde produced in 'whole blood' at 62°.

observed in the investigation of the temperature variable exhibits several interest features.

Fluoride concentration

Blood alcohol losses were determined from a single blood sample containing 110 mg% alcohol after a storage period of 5 days at 37° in sealed Multifract bottles. The sodium fluoride concentrations used were 0.0, 0.5, 1, 2 and 4% (w/v). The results are shown in Table VII. Alcohol losses with aqueous samples containing phenylmercury(II) nitrate stored under similar conditions proved negligible. Table I shows that the presence of sodium fluoride is indeed important but that the concentration is of little significance in the range 0.5–4% (w/v). This result is entirely consistent with the hypothesis that the large random alcohol losses in the absence of fluoride are due to the growth of micro-organisms. This growth is inhibited at sodium fluoride levels of 0.5% (w/v) and also, as can be seen in Table I, under refrigerated conditions. It is also apparent from Table VII that blood alcohol oxidation losses, which amount to about 13 mg% after 5 days, are not inhibited to any extent by sodium fluoride.

TABLE VII

ALCOHOL LOSSES AT VARIOUS CONCENTRATIONS OF SODIUM FLUORIDE DURING 5 DAYS AT 37°

NaF concn. (% w/v)	0	0.5	1.0	2.0	4.0
Alcohol loss (mg%)*	68.0	14.6	14.9	11.7	12.1

* Mean of duplicate analyses.

It is worthy of note that not a single sample examined showed an increase in alcohol level either in the presence or absence of sodium fluoride.

Time dependence

Alcohol losses were determined for 50 samples of blood in RSA cups after storage at a room temperature of ca. 22°. The samples were analysed in batches of 10 at intervals up to 83 days. The mean alcohol loss was calculated for each batch of samples. Individual results which were 4 mg% or more from the original mean were excluded and the adjusted mean and standard deviation (s) were calculated. The results are recorded in Table VIII. The majority of samples showed a steady increasing alcohol loss with time, consistent with the alcohol oxidation mechanism already discussed. However, in a small number of containers, significantly greater losses were detected as shown in Table VIII.

If the results summarized in Table I are examined, it can be seen that some samples in RSA cups containing 1% sodium fluoride did indeed show abnormal losses whereas no equivalent sample in glass ampoules did so. This did not appear in the overall statistical analysis as a container-dependence, because of the small incidence of abnormal losses observed in the RSA cups. These results can be interpreted as being due to poor closure of some of the polypropylene containers which resulted in loss of alcohol by diffusion.

To test this hypothesis, alcohol losses were determined for 50 aqueous samples in RSA cups after storage at room temperature. The aqueous alcohol solution contained the inhibitor phenylmercury(II) nitrate. The samples were analysed in batches of 10 at intervals up to 84 days. The results were analysed as described previously and are shown in Table VIII. It can be seen that the majority of the aqueous samples are essentially stable with time. In a number of containers, however, significant losses were again detected. These results are entirely consistent with the suggestion that alcohol losses occur from a small percentage of RSA cups because of closure failure. Clearly a process of this kind would be unpredictable since the areas available for diffusion must vary considerably from one container to another.

Experiments of the above type were repeated in our laboratories in order to determine the closure failure rate. A total of 553 samples were analysed in separate experiments during periods of storage up to 106 days at room temperature and 31 results were found which could be attributed to closure failure (Table IX). This represents an overall failure rate of 5.6% for RSA cups.

TABLE IX

DETERMINATION OF CLOSURE FAILURE RATE FOR RSA CUPS

Experiment	1	2	3	4	5
No. of cups examined	200	60	195	48	50
No. of failures	8	2	11	4	6

The closure failure rate for each experiment was compared to the combined rate using the χ^2 test. The value of χ^2 obtained was 5.8 (4 degrees of freedom) which is less than the value at the 10% level of significance from Tables. The χ^2 test cannot be strictly applied when the expected frequency in any experiment is less than 5. If, to overcome this difficulty, the results for experiment 1 are amalgamated with 2, and 4 with 5, then the value of χ^2 obtained is 5.1 (2 degrees of freedom) which is greater than the value at the 10% level of significance but less than the value at the 5% level from Tables.

DISCUSSION

This investigation of the important variables, temperature, fluoride concentration and time, has resulted in three mechanisms of alcohol loss being identified. From the investigation of the temperature dependence of alcohol loss a previously unknown oxidation reaction was discovered; from the investigation of fluoride concentration the effect of micro-organisms was determined; and from the time of storage random alcohol losses by diffusion from some RSA containers were found.

The important factors and interactions in order of significance can now be explained in terms of the three mechanisms of alcohol loss. Temperature (D) is the most important factor because the growth of micro-organisms and the alcohol

oxidation reaction are strongly temperature-dependent. The fluoride concentration is important because it inhibits the catastrophic losses due to the growth of micro-organisms. The fluoride concentration-temperature interaction (BD) arises because the presence of fluoride is more important at room temperature than under refrigerated conditions, where micro-organism growth is unlikely even if contamination has occurred. The time of storage (A) is obviously important for all three mechanisms. The time-temperature interaction (AD) is significant because the time of storage is more important at high temperatures than at low temperatures, and again, for all three mechanisms. The time-fluoride interaction (AB) is significant because the time of storage is more important without fluoride than with fluoride, which eliminates the growth of micro-organisms. Thus all the significant effects and interactions can be explained in terms of the proposed mechanisms.

The factorial experiment did not show a significant container dependence because such experiments give only overall trends and the failure rate of the RSA cups was insufficient to produce a statistically significant container dependence.

The results reported here are more comprehensive but broadly similar to those of previous authors^{2,6}. However, the interpretation given here differs considerably from other authors. For example, Krauland *et al.*² stored samples at 4°C and performed serum alcohol analyses. They proposed that the alcohol losses they observed were in fact due to an increase in the specific gravity of the serum during storage. The results reported here rule out this theory since similar alcohol losses were observed from the analysis of whole blood. They also dismissed an alcohol oxidation mechanism with the assertion that there was insufficient oxygen in the container. It would appear that only oxygen in the air space was considered in this respect and that combined oxygen as oxyhaemoglobin was ignored. In the work reported here sufficient oxygen would certainly have been present in free and combined forms to explain the alcohol losses produced by the oxidation reaction.

The results described here are thus interpreted in terms of three principal mechanisms of alcohol loss.

1. Alcohol loss occurring by oxidation to acetaldehyde. This mechanism exhibits three main features:

(a) marked temperature dependence, the initial rate of alcohol oxidation increasing 22 times between 22° and 37°;

(b) the rate of oxidation is independent of ethanol concentration over a wide range;

(c) acetaldehyde is observed as the oxidation product at 62° but not at the lower temperatures studied.

2. Alcohol loss occurring in blood containing no preservative, owing to the growth and metabolism of micro-organisms. These losses are randomly distributed and often very large, amounting to complete alcohol loss, but are inhibited by concentrations of sodium fluoride at or above 0.5% (w/v). It is normally accepted that sodium fluoride inhibits the growth of organisms which would produce a rise in blood alcohol. In this paper no net increase in the alcohol concentration of any sample was found which shows clearly that the significant effect of sodium fluoride is to inhibit ethanol-metabolizing organisms.

3. Alcohol loss occurring by diffusion from RSA cups owing to closure failure.

RSA cups are mass-produced and some, by the laws of normal distribution, have small closure defects. In this study 553 cups were stored at room temperature and 5.6% closure failures were detected.

The mechanism of ethanol oxidation in stored blood has been investigated further and the results are reported by Small and Brown¹¹.

The authors gratefully acknowledge the advice and encouragement of P. G. W. Cobb, the Director of the Home Counties Forensic Science Laboratory and Dr. R. L. Williams, the Director of the Metropolitan Police Laboratory during the preparation of this paper.

SUMMARY

The effects of the factors time, sodium fluoride concentration, ethanol concentration, temperature of storage and type of container on the ethanol losses from stored human blood have been investigated by means of a 2⁵ factorial experiment. The important factors were found to be temperature, fluoride concentration and time of storage. A detailed study of the important factors enabled three distinct mechanisms of ethanol loss to be identified. These were a highly temperature dependent ethanol oxidation reaction which was independent of the ethanol concentration over a wide range; destruction of ethanol by the action of micro-organisms in the absence of a preservative, which could be inhibited by 0.1 (w/v) sodium fluoride, and diffusion which was found to occur from 5.6% of polypropylene containers used in Britain for the purposes of the Road Traffic Act 1972.

RÉSUMÉ

On examine l'influence de divers facteurs: temps, concentration en fluorure de sodium, concentration en éthanol, température de stockage et type du récipient sur les pertes en éthanol de sang humain stocké. Les plus importants sont température, la concentration en fluorure et la durée du stockage. Une étude détaillée de ces facteurs a permis d'établir trois mécanismes distincts de perte d'éthanol: réaction d'oxydation de l'éthanol très dépendante de température; destruction de l'éthanol par action de micro-organismes, en l'absence de préservatif; et diffusion dans des récipients de polypropylène.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Der Einfluss der Faktoren Zeit, Natriumfluoridkonzentration, Äthanolkonzentration, Lagertemperatur und Gefäßart auf die Äthanolverluste in a bewahrt menschlichem Blut wurde mit Hilfe eines 2⁵-Faktoriellen-Experimentes untersucht. Als wichtige Faktoren wurden die Temperatur, Fluoridkonzentration und Lagerzeit ermittelt. Durch genaue Untersuchung der wichtigen Faktoren wurden drei verschiedene Mechanismen des Äthanolverlustes festgestellt. Die waren eine stark temperaturabhängige Äthanoloxidsreaktion, die in einem weiten Bereich von der Äthanolkonzentration unabhängig war, Äthanolverlust

urch die Wirkung von Mikroorganismen in Abwesenheit eines Schutzmittels, der urch 0.5% (G/V) Natriumfluorid verhindert werden konnte, und Diffusion, die bei .6% der verwendeten Polypropylengefäße auftrat.

REFERENCES

- 1 W. Krauland, E. Vidic, K. Freudenberg, B. Schmidt and V. Lenk, *Dtsch. Z. Gesamte Gerichtl. Med.*, 50 (1960) 34.
- 2 W. Krauland, E. Vidic and K. Freudenberg, *Dtsch. Z. Gesamte Gerichtl. Med.*, 52 (1961) 76.
- 3 V. Sachs, *Dtsch. Z. Gesamte Gerichtl. Med.*, 50 (1960) 246.
- 4 R. Bonnicksen and G. Lundgren, *Acta Pharmacol. Toxicol.*, 13 (1957) 256.
- 5 J. V. Karger and V. Sachs, *Dtsch. Z. Gesamte Gerichtl. Med.*, 47 (1958) 614.
- 6 B. L. Glendening and T. C. Waugh, *J. Forens. Sci.*, 10 (1965) 192.
- 7 A. E. Robinson and F. E. Camps, *Med. Sci. and the Law*, 10 (1970) 69.
- 8 A. S. Curry, G. W. Walker and G. S. Simpson, *Analyst*, 91 (1966) 742.
- 9 F. Yates, *Design and Analysis of Factorial Experiments*, Imperial Bureau of Soil Science, London, 1937.
- 0 O. L. Davies, *Design and Analysis of Industrial Experiments*, for Imperial Chemical Industries, by Oliver and Boyd, 1967, p. 247.
- 1 K. W. Smalldon and G. A. Brown, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 66 (1973) 285.

THE STABILITY OF ETHANOL IN STORED BLOOD

PART II. THE MECHANISM OF ETHANOL OXIDATION*

J. SMALLDON**

County Forensic Science Laboratory, Aldermaston, Berkshire RG7 4PN (England)

G. A. BROWN***

Metropolitan Police Laboratory, 2 Richbell Place, London WC1 (England)

Received 3rd February 1973)

Many countries have legislation designed to control the drinking driver by imposing a limit on the permitted concentration of ethanol in the blood. In this country the appropriate legislation is the Road Traffic Act (RTA) 1972. The variation of statutory limits of this type, where the defendant is given a sample of blood for his own analysis, requires that stable blood ethanol samples are available, which will not be the case unless special precautions are taken.

In a previous paper¹ the variables which affect the stability of ethanol in stored blood were identified. In no instance was an increasing ethanol concentration found but three mechanisms of ethanol loss were identified. One of these mechanisms was diffusion from imperfectly sealed containers, which obviously has a simple remedy in improved container design. Another mechanism involved ethanol metabolism by the growth of micro-organisms in the absence of a preservative; this growth was inhibited by 0.5% (w/v) sodium fluoride. The preservative currently used for samples collected in this country is 1% (w/v) sodium fluoride. The third mechanism was a strongly temperature-dependent ethanol oxidation reaction which was not inhibited by sodium fluoride and had not previously been reported. This mechanism had not been recognised by other workers because the product of the oxidation, acetaldehyde, could only be detected at elevated temperatures. The initial rate of oxidation in whole blood was found to be independent of the ethanol concentration over the significant part of the physiological range and varied from usually zero under frozen conditions, through 0.29 mg% per day at room temperature (22°), to 43 mg% per day at 62°. The storage of samples in a deep freeze is clearly one solution to the problem of producing stable blood ethanol concentrations. However, it is of limited practical value as samples will inevitably be stored under less favourable conditions in many instances.

* Presented at the Sixth International Meeting of Forensic Sciences, Edinburgh, 26 September 1972.

** Present address: Home Office Central Research Establishment, Aldermaston, Berkshire RG7 4PN, England.

*** Present address: Department of Scientific and Industrial Research, P.O. Box 2112, Christchurch, New Zealand.

It is the aim of this paper to investigate the mechanism of ethanol oxidation in stored blood and to determine how it can be prevented.

EXPERIMENTAL

The containers used were airtight glass bottles. Unless otherwise stated blood used was one month old transfusion blood containing acid citrate dextrose as anticoagulant.

Blood samples were analysed by gas chromatography using a Perkin Elmer 402 Multi-Fract F40 Headspace Autoanalyser. The procedures and instrumental conditions used were as described previously¹.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Individual variation

Fresh samples of blood were obtained from 10 different individuals who had consumed alcohol. Potassium oxalate (0.1% w/v) was used as anticoagulant and sodium fluoride (1% w/v) as preservative, which is the normal practice for blood samples obtained under the RTA 1972. Samples were stored at 37° and the rate of ethanol loss was estimated graphically for each sample. The mean rate of ethanol loss was 5.5 ± 1.5 mg% per day. This result is not significantly different from that obtained previously with a sample of transfusion blood of 6.0 mg% per day. These results show that ethanol-oxidizing activity is present to a similar extent in all the individuals examined and that the results for transfusion blood are directly applicable to samples collected for the purposes of the RTA 1972.

Location of oxidizing activity

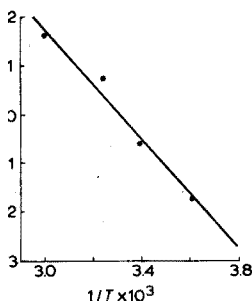
A fluoride-free sample of transfusion blood was centrifuged. The supernatant plasma and serum were analysed for ethanol-oxidizing activity after incubation in a water bath of the Multi-Fract F40. The activity was found to reside in the plasma and when these were diluted with serum, the activity was diluted in approximately the same ratio.

Washed and packed corpuscles were diluted with one volume of distilled water. The centrifuged solution was concentrated by dialysis in Visking tubing against saturated ammonium sulphate in a refrigerator. Crude granules of oxyhaemoglobin were then prepared as described by Drabkin². Aqueous solutions of these granules possessed marked ethanol-oxidizing activity at 62°.

Kinetics

It has already been shown that the initial rate of ethanol oxidation is first order with respect to ethanol concentration¹. Thus ethanol does not take part in the rate-determining step.

The order with respect to oxyhaemoglobin was determined at 62° by measuring the initial rate of acetaldehyde production by different concentrations of oxyhaemoglobin prepared by diluting whole blood with up to five times the volume of distilled water. The plot of initial rate *versus* oxyhaemoglobin concentration was linear, indicating that the reaction is first order with respect to oxyhaemoglobin.



1. Arrhenius plot of $\log_{10}k$ against $1/T$.

The variation of the initial reaction rate (k) with temperature (T) has already been determined¹. A plot of $\log_{10}k$ against $1/T$ is shown in Fig. 1. The line was calculated by least-squares analysis, the result at -20° being ignored, at this temperature a change of state has occurred. The Arrhenius equation yields from the slope an activation energy of 25 kcal mole⁻¹ for the process in stored blood. This activation energy suggests a chemical reaction mechanism. A much smaller activation energy would be expected for a diffusion-controlled process. A variation of activation energy and therefore a non-linear Arrhenius plot would be expected for micro-organisms. Typical activation energies for enzyme-catalysed reactions³ are in the range 5–13 kcal mole⁻¹. Deactivation would also be expected to occur in mammalian enzyme systems before 62° .

Enzyme dependence

The rate of alcohol oxidation was studied at 37° and 62° with whole blood to which only nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (NAD), adenine dinucleotide phosphate (NADP) or their reduced forms (NADH, NADPH) had been added at a concentration of 0.5 mg ml⁻¹. This represents at least a tenfold increase over the natural levels of these coenzymes observed in human erythrocytes.

Marginal increases in the rate of alcohol oxidation were caused by the reduced coenzymes NADH and NADPH. It was therefore concluded that the alcohol oxidation mechanism was not significantly coenzyme-dependent.

Extent of ethanol oxidation

The ethanol concentrations of the blood samples in sealed containers with limited air spaces which were examined at various temperatures, fell approximately exponentially to a value about 20 mg% below the starting concentration. In the case of sealed containers two-thirds filled with blood, the mean alcohol loss over a period of eighteen months at room temperature was 35 mg%.

Scaplehorn⁴ has shown that the extent of alcohol losses does depend on the volume of the air space in the container.

Chemical inhibitors

The effect of various compounds on the rate of alcohol oxidation in defusion blood was studied at 37° and 62° . The substances studied included calcium fluoride, potassium cyanide, sodium azide, sodium hydrosulphite,

iodoacetic acid, 8-hydroxyquinoline, ethylenediaminetetracetic acid, sodium dithionite, and sodium nitrite. Sodium azide, hydrosulphite, dithionite and ni were found to inhibit alcohol oxidation significantly.

Proposed mechanism of ethanol oxidation

The mechanism proposed to explain the above experimental results is shown in Fig. 2. The ethanol-oxidizing activity is associated with an unknown intermediate oxidizing agent or catalyst in the breakdown of oxyhaemoglobin. As the rate of ethanol oxidation is zero order with respect to ethanol, and first order with respect to oxyhaemoglobin, it is postulated that this intermediate (X) is produced slowly and reacts rapidly with ethanol to produce acetaldehyde. Thus the activation energy of 25 kcal mole⁻¹ applies to the production of the intermediate. The methods used do not enable the nature of this intermediate to be determined. However, Rostofsky and Cormier⁵ have shown that hydrogen peroxide or radicals are produced in the reaction of oxyhaemoglobin with methaemoglobin-forming agents. Itano and Robinson⁶ also separated electrophoretically intermediate compounds during partial oxidation of carbonmonoxyhaemoglobin. A coupled oxidation of haemoglobin and ascorbic acid in the presence of oxygen has been reported by Lemberg *et al.*⁷

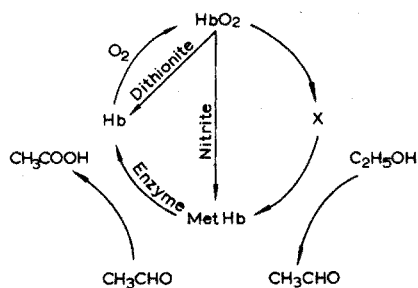
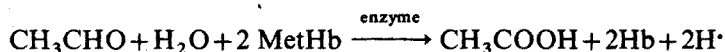


Fig. 2. Proposed mechanism for ethanol oxidation in erythrocytes.

The minor coenzyme dependence on NADH and NADPH may be interpreted in terms of stimulation of the NADH-dependent "diaphorase" and NADPH-dependent methaemoglobin reductase systems⁸.

Methaemoglobin (MetHb) is produced from blood samples on storage and known to be reduced to haemoglobin (Hb) by mammalian erythrocytes in the presence of aliphatic aldehydes. Matties⁹ has shown that this reaction is enzymatic in nature and depends on the structural integrity of the erythrocytes. The reaction he proposes is of the form:



Thus the appearance of acetaldehyde as a product at high temperatures simply indicates that the structural integrity of the cell is breaking down. Once haemoglobin is produced by the methaemoglobin reduction, oxyhaemoglobin could be formed by oxygen from the air in the container. This could be the explanation for the air space-dependence of alcohol losses observed by Scaplehorn.

Saturated blood normally contains 20 ml of oxygen per 100 ml of blood. The reaction to produce acetaldehyde involved one molecule of oxyhaemoglobin equivalent and one molecule of ethanol, then the maximum fall in blood alcohol concentration would be *ca.* 20 mg%. If there were an air space above the blood, alcohol loss could increase further. The alcohol losses observed in practice amples with air spaces are 20–40 mg% after long periods of storage.

The action of sodium nitrite on oxyhaemoglobin is to convert it to methaemoglobin, and sodium dithionite reduces oxyhaemoglobin to haemoglobin. Thus the action of ethanol loss by nitrite and dithionite can be interpreted from the proposed mechanism, because the production of the intermediate (X) is bypassed when these inhibitors are added. The addition of sodium hydrogensulphite and sodium azide to blood samples causes a distinctive change in colour. This suggests these inhibitors are also effective because they destroy oxyhaemoglobin.

The present study shows that ethanol oxidation in stored human blood is mediated by an oxyhaemoglobin intermediate and can therefore be prevented by compounds which destroy oxyhaemoglobin. It is interesting to speculate whether oxidation could occur, at least to some extent, *in vivo*.

For practical purposes the ideal inhibitor of blood ethanol oxidation should be stable, effective at low concentrations and preferably inexpensive. It is also important that any inhibitor should not interfere with existing methods of ethanol analysis, including those based on alcohol dehydrogenase. If the inhibitor would act as a preservative and prevent the growth of micro-organisms this would be added advantage. Sodium azide would appear to show considerable promise in this respect. Further work is clearly necessary to select the inhibitor and its concentration which best fulfils the above criteria and provides stable blood ethanol concentrations.

MARY

The oxidation of ethanol in stored human blood has been investigated. The oxidizing activity is shown to arise from an oxyhaemoglobin intermediate and to be inhibited by compounds which destroy oxyhaemoglobin. The reaction is first order with respect to oxyhaemoglobin concentration and zero order with respect to ethanol concentration. The activation energy for the production of the intermediate calculated from an Arrhenius plot as 25 kcal mole⁻¹. An overall mechanism is proposed for blood ethanol oxidation and the stabilization of blood ethanol concentrations is discussed.

JMÉ

Une étude est effectuée sur l'oxydation de l'éthanol dans un sang humain. On constate que l'activité oxydante est due à la formation d'un intermédiaire d'oxyhémoglobine; elle est empêchée par addition de composés détruisant l'hémoglobine. La réaction est de premier ordre en fonction de la concentration d'oxyhémoglobine et d'ordre zéro en fonction de la concentration en alcool. L'énergie d'activation pour la formation de l'intermédiaire est de 25 kcal mole⁻¹, d'après Arrhenius. Un mécanisme est proposé pour l'oxydation de l'éthanol du sang; on examine les possibilités de stabilisation de l'éthanol dans le sang.

ZUSAMMENFASSUNG

Die Oxidation von Äthanol in aufbewahrtem menschlichem Blut wird untersucht. Die oxidierende Wirkung rührt von einer Oxyhämoglobin-Zwischenstufe her und kann durch Verbindungen gehemmt werden, die Oxyhämoglobin zerstören. Die Reaktion ist erster Ordnung in Bezug auf die Oxyhämoglobinkonzentration und nullter Ordnung in Bezug auf die Äthanolkonzentration. Aktivierungsenergie für die Bildung der Zwischenstufe wird aus einer Arrhenius-Auftragung zu 25 kcal mol^{-1} ermittelt. Es wird ein Gesamtmechanismus für Blut-Äthanoloxidation vorgeschlagen und die Stabilisierung von Blut-Äthanolösungen diskutiert.

REFERENCES

- 1 G. A. Brown, D. Neylan, W. J. Reynolds and K. W. Smalldon, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 66 (1973)
- 2 D. L. Drabkin, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 164 (1946) 703.
- 3 H. Lineweaver, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 61 (1939) 403.
- 4 A. W. Scaplehorn, *Home Office Centr. Res. Establish. Rep. No. 35*, 1970.
- 5 H. H. Rostofor and M. J. Cormier, *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.*, 71 (1957) 235.
- 6 H. A. Itano and E. Robinson, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, 29 (1958) 545.
- 7 R. Lemberg, J. W. Legge and W. H. Lockwood, *Biochem. J.*, 35 (1941) 339.
- 8 E. R. Jaffé, in C. Bishop and D. M. Surgenor, *The Red Blood Cell*, Academic Press, New York, 1964, p. 397.
- 9 H. Matties, *Biochem. Z.*, 329 (1957) 341.

REACTION OF METHYL ORANGE WITH BROMINE

IETTERS-TULADHAR and J. M. OTTAWAY

Department of Pure and Applied Chemistry, University of Strathclyde, Cathedral Street, Glasgow, Scotland

(Received 22nd February 1973)

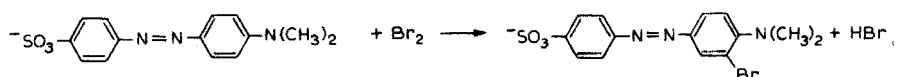
Since its introduction by Györy¹ in 1893, methyl orange has remained a popular indicator for many titrations involving potassium bromate as oxidant. The oxidations of arsenic(III)^{2–5}, antimony(III)^{2,3} and hydrazine⁶ have been accomplished with methyl orange indicator; and although apparently superior indicators have been proposed^{7,8}, its application still appears in many standard textbooks^{8,9}. Methyl orange as a redox and acid–base indicator has recently been reviewed¹⁰.

There are considerable variations in the recommended conditions particularly with respect to the most appropriate acid concentration. The red colour (λ_{max} 610 nm) of methyl orange in acid solution is bleached by the free bromine produced at the end-point of a titration with potassium bromate in hydrochloric acid medium. The lower limit for the acidity in the above titrations is due to the release of the active oxidants, chlorine and bromine, from the bromate¹¹. Arsenic(III) or antimony(III) cannot be determined below *ca.* 0.3 *M* hydrochloric acid in the presence of 0.1 *M* added bromide or below *ca.* 0.5 *M* hydrochloric acid in the absence of added bromide. It is possible to determine arsenic(III) with bromate at lower acid concentrations than this if osmium tetroxide is used as catalyst but indicators cannot then be used¹². Most authors have, however, specified an upper acid limit as well as the lower limit^{2–5}. The upper limit must be a consequence of the indicator reaction, for potentiometric titrations require precise acid concentrations¹¹ but no information is available to explain this effect. Kew *et al.*⁵ stated that the indicator reaction becomes sluggish in the range 1.2–3.5 *M* hydrochloric acid, a statement with which most workers seem to agree. This explains the frequent use of elevated temperatures in these titrations, although this has been shown to be unnecessary³.

The methyl orange–bromine reaction is irreversible, and its indicator action in these titrations is based on the rate of the bromine–reductant reaction being faster than that of bromine with the indicator. It therefore depends on the rates and mechanism of both these reactions. Kinetic methods for the determination of phenols¹³, and arsenic(III), antimony(III) and ascorbic acid¹⁴ have been developed, based on homogeneous generation of bromine with methyl orange to indicate the completion of the oxidation of the reductant concerned, and also depend on the favourable kinetics of these systems. Catalytic methods for the determination of chloride and bromide have also been based on this principle¹⁵.

In addition to its use as bromometric indicator, methyl orange has also been used in colorimetric determinations of chlorine and bromine^{16–18}. Laitinen and

Boyer¹⁸ have shown that both chlorine and bromine can be determined simultaneously and have also demonstrated that the reaction of methyl orange bromine proceeds at greater than 95% by the reaction



provided that the methyl orange is in excess.

The products of the reaction of methyl orange with bromine have therefore been established, but all the above applications depend on the rate at which reaction proceeds. During a recent study of the reaction of methyl orange potassium bromate in initially halide-free media, it was found that under certain conditions the reaction rate was controlled by the rate of the bromine-methyl orange reaction. This prompted a detailed kinetic study of the reaction, which is reported here and allows definitive comment on the use of methyl orange bromometric indicator.

EXPERIMENTAL

Reagents

Potassium bromate, 0.1 M. Analytical-reagent potassium bromate was recrystallized twice from distilled water and air-dried. The required amount of recrystallized potassium bromate was dissolved in distilled water and the solution was standardized by titration with primary-standard arsenic(III) solution with methyl orange indicator.

Methyl orange, 0.001 M. Laboratory-reagent methyl orange (sodium salt) was recrystallized twice from distilled water. After drying at 110° for 3–4 h, the required amount of methyl orange was dissolved in distilled water. The solution was standardized by spectrophotometric titration with 10⁻⁴ M potassium bromate in a Spectrotitrator (Evans Electro Selenium Ltd., filter no. 605 with transmittance maximum at 550 nm). Methyl orange (2 ml of 6.12 · 10⁻⁴ M) solution was diluted to 20 ml for titration, the final solution being 2 M in sulphuric acid and 0.1 M potassium bromide; the methyl orange solution was found to be 6.21 · 10⁻⁴ M based on a 1:1 stoichiometry between methyl orange and the bromine generated from the bromate-bromide reaction or a 3:1 stoichiometry for the methyl orange-bromate reaction. This was considered reasonable agreement. However, it was noted that at the beginning of the titration a small amount of bromate had to be added before the absorbance of methyl orange started to fall. This was thought to be due to impurities in the methyl orange absorbing bromine, but on recrystallization, the consumption of bromate in this side reaction remained constant and reproducible. Subtraction of the volume of bromate consumed in this way gave a result for assay of the methyl orange in precise agreement with the theoretical value.

Perchloric acid, 5 M. Perchloric acid (60% w/w) was diluted with water and standardized by titration with sodium carbonate, with methyl orange as indicator.

Sodium perchlorate, 2 M. Analytical-reagent sodium perchlorate was dissolved in distilled water and then standardized by evaporating a known volume of solution to constant weight.

Sodium bromide, M. The required amount of analytical reagent-grade sodium bromide was dissolved in distilled water.

High-purity glass-distilled water was used throughout.

kinetic studies

The reaction was followed spectrophotometrically by measuring the rate of change in absorbance of methyl orange at 510 nm (Hitachi-Perkin Elmer 139 spectrophotometer). A Honeywell Electronik 15 recorder was attached to provide a continuous record. A two-limbed reaction vessel was used to contain the reactant ions during a preliminary 30-min thermostating period. Potassium bromate, chloric acid, sodium bromide and sodium perchlorate were added to the main arm of the reaction vessel, and methyl orange was placed in the smaller side-arm. Under these conditions the bromate was entirely converted to bromine during the thermostating period. The vessel was not deaerated, but it was effectively sealed to prevent loss of bromine. The reaction was started by mixing and shaking the contents thoroughly and at the same time the recorder chart drive was switched on. A sample of the reaction mixture was then transferred rapidly to a thermostatted cuvette in spectrophotometer cell, and the cell was replaced in the spectrophotometer. The total volume of reaction solutions was, in all cases, 100 ml and an ionic strength of 1.00 M was maintained constant with sodium perchlorate solution.

Initial tests showed that the reaction was too fast to allow study under pseudo first-order conditions. The reaction was therefore investigated under second-order conditions, *i.e.* with methyl orange and bromine present at approximately equal valent concentration, and was slowed down further by taking fairly high hydrogen ion concentrations. Some typical absorbance-time plots are shown in Figure 1. The reaction was observed at a wide range of reactant concentrations. Conditions: bromine, $6.00\text{--}15.00 \cdot 10^{-6}$ M; hydrogen ion, 0.3–0.9 M; bromide, 0.20 M; and methyl orange, $0.909\text{--}1.818 \cdot 10^{-5}$ M. The temperature and ionic strength were kept constant at $25.0 \pm 0.1^\circ$ and 1.00 M, respectively.

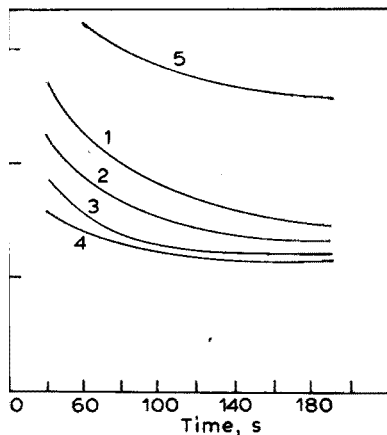
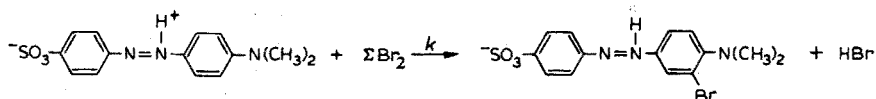


Fig. 1. Reaction curves for the reaction of methyl orange with bromine at various hydrogen ion concentrations. (1) 0.8 M HClO_4 ; (2) 0.6 M HClO_4 ; (3) 0.4 M HClO_4 ; (4) 0.3 M HClO_4 , all in 0.20 M Br^- , $1.2 \cdot 10^{-5}$ M methyl orange and $12 \cdot 10^{-6}$ M bromine. Curve (5) was the same, except 0.9 M HClO_4 and $9 \cdot 10^{-6}$ M bromine.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

It is clear from the present work and the results of Laitinen and Boy that the decolorization of methyl orange with bromine proceeds with 1:1 stoichiometry and according to reaction (1). The methyl orange molecule may subsequently be di- or even tribrominated or the azo linkage may be broken, but decolorization is complete at the monobromination stage, which proceeds exclusively as long as methyl orange is in reasonable excess over bromine. Within certain limitations, which will be mentioned shortly, reaction (1) is the one which is being followed.

At hydrogen ion concentrations between 0.1 *M* and 1 *M*, methyl orange is more or less completely in the protonated form, for the *pK* value¹⁰ is 3.4. The red acid form exists in a number of resonance structures but the reaction with bromine can be formulated:



where ΣBr_2 represents all possible bromine species present. Under the conditions used (0.02–0.20 *M* bromide), the only species of bromine present are Br_2 and Br_3^- . Hence

$$\Sigma [\text{Br}_2] = [\text{Br}_2] + [\text{Br}_3^-]$$

Since under all conditions used, the concentrations of bromide and hydrogen ion were in large excess of the bromine and methyl orange, their concentrations remain essentially constant during the reaction. Under the second-order kinetic conditions used therefore, the rate of reaction (2) is given by

$$-d[\text{M}]/dt = k[\text{M}][\Sigma \text{Br}_2]$$

where *M* stands for methyl orange and *k* is the overall rate constant for all bromine species. Integrating this equation between *t*=0 when $[\text{M}] = [\text{M}]_0$, $[\Sigma \text{Br}_2] = [\Sigma \text{Br}_2]_0$ and *t*=*t* when $[\text{M}] = [\text{M}]_0 - x$ and $[\Sigma \text{Br}_2] = [\Sigma \text{Br}_2]_0 - x$, where *x* is the concentration of methyl orange reacted at the time *t* and $[\text{M}]_0$ and $[\Sigma \text{Br}_2]_0$ are the initial concentrations of methyl orange and bromine respectively, we obtain the usual second-order integrated form

$$\frac{2.303}{[\Sigma \text{Br}_2]_0 - [\text{M}]_0} \cdot \log \frac{[\text{M}]_0 ([\Sigma \text{Br}_2]_0 - x)}{[\Sigma \text{Br}_2]_0 ([\text{M}]_0 - x)} = kt$$

which may be used to interpret the data and evaluate *k*.

A problem was encountered in the interpretation of the results: if $12 \cdot 10^{-6}$ *M* methyl orange was taken with $12 \cdot 10^{-6}$ *M* bromine, then only *ca.* $9.3 \cdot 10^{-6}$ *M* methyl orange was consumed, as determined by the absorbance at infinite time. When this work was carried out, the explanation for this was not clear. However, Laitinen and Boyer¹⁸ have recently shown that the stoichiometry of the reaction depends critically on the relative concentrations and mixing of the reagents. If methyl orange is not kept in both overall and local excess, some bromine is consumed in bromination of the reaction product. In the present system, 1

sses of bromine occur during the mixing of reagents, which explains the discrepancy. After mixing, the solution is homogeneous, and the reaction proceeds normally but at a lower apparent concentration of bromine. This difficulty was invented by assuming that the amount of methyl orange consumed at infinite was equal to the initial concentration of bromine taking part in the mononitration reaction; this led to entirely consistent results.

The initial concentration of bromine $[\Sigma\text{Br}_2]_0$ was therefore set equal to $[\text{M}]_\infty$. Values of k in eqn. (5) were then calculated for 8–10 points in each titration; some typical results are shown in Table I. Mean values of k for each set of reaction conditions were then calculated (Table II). The constancy of the values of k in each experiment, as well as at different initial concentrations of methyl orange and bromine (first 7 results of Table II) confirm that the reaction is second

E I

TERMINATION OF VALUES OF k FROM EXPERIMENTAL DATA

Conditions	Time (s)	$[\text{M}]$ reacted ($\cdot 10^{-5} \text{ M}$)	$\cdot 10^5$ L.H.S. eqn. 5	$k \cdot 10^3$ ($1 \text{ mole}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$)
$[\text{M}]_0 1.212 \cdot 10^{-5} \text{ M}$	50	0.792	2.75	5.89
$[\Sigma\text{Br}_2] 9.56 \cdot 10^{-6} \text{ M}$	60	0.827	3.34	5.57
$[\text{HClO}_4] 0.6 \text{ M}$	70	0.855	4.01	5.72
$[\text{Br}^-] 0.1 \text{ M}$	80	0.875	4.60	5.75
	90	0.888	5.17	5.74
	100	0.896	5.56	5.56
	110	0.908	6.28	5.71
	120	0.915	6.81	5.67
$[\text{M}]_0 1.212 \cdot 10^{-5} \text{ M}$	50	0.509	1.49	2.98
$[\Sigma\text{Br}_2] 6.96 \cdot 10^{-6} \text{ M}$	60	0.554	1.90	3.16
$[\text{HClO}_4] 0.90 \text{ M}$	70	0.580	2.21	3.15
$[\text{Br}^-] 0.1 \text{ M}$	80	0.600	2.51	3.14
	90	0.615	2.80	3.11
	100	0.627	3.07	3.06
	110	0.636	3.31	3.07
	120	0.644	3.56	2.96
$[\text{M}]_0 1.212 \cdot 10^{-5} \text{ M}$	50	0.717	2.04	4.08
$[\Sigma\text{Br}_2] 9.36 \cdot 10^{-6} \text{ M}$	60	0.775	2.72	4.58
$[\text{HClO}_4] 0.90 \text{ M}$	70	0.797	3.07	4.18
$[\text{Br}^-] 0.08 \text{ M}$	80	0.818	3.49	4.36
	90	0.838	3.99	4.43
	100	0.849	4.33	4.33
	110	0.860	4.73	4.29
	120	0.869	5.11	4.26
$[\text{M}]_0 0.909 \cdot 10^{-5} \text{ M}$	50	0.548	1.59	3.17
$[\Sigma\text{Br}_2] 9.36 \cdot 10^{-6} \text{ M}$	60	0.587	1.90	3.16
$[\text{HClO}_4] 0.90 \text{ M}$	70	0.615	2.17	3.10
$[\text{Br}^-] 0.1 \text{ M}$	80	0.640	2.46	3.07
	90	0.670	2.88	3.20
	100	0.689	3.03	3.03
	110	0.695	3.32	3.01
	120	0.712	3.67	3.07

TABLE II

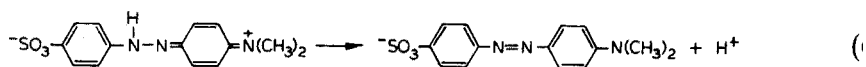
RATE CONSTANTS FOR THE BROMINE-METHYL ORANGE REACTION

 $(K = 4 \cdot 10^{-4}, K_1 = 16)$

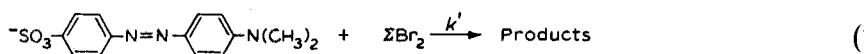
$[\Sigma Br_2]$ taken ($\cdot 10^{-6} M$)	$[\Sigma Br_2]$ consumed in reaction ($\cdot 10^{-6} M$)	$[M]_0$ ($\cdot 10^{-5} M$)	$[H^+]$ (M)	$[Br^-]$ (M)	$k \cdot 10^3$ ($l \text{ mole}^{-1} s^{-1}$)	$k_1 \cdot 10^7 =$ $\frac{K}{k[H^+](1 + K_1[B])}$ ($l \text{ mole}^{-1} s^{-1}$)
6	4.18	1.212	0.90	0.10	3.15	1.85
9	6.96	1.212	0.90	0.10	3.16	1.86
12	9.26	1.212	0.90	0.10	3.35	1.95
15	11.10	1.212	0.90	0.10	3.75	2.14
12	9.36	1.818	0.90	0.10	3.75	2.18
12	9.36	1.515	0.90	0.10	3.30	1.93
12	9.36	0.909	0.90	0.10	3.15	1.84
12	9.38	1.212	0.80	0.10	4.35	2.26
12	9.56	1.212	0.70	0.10	4.70	2.13
12	9.56	1.212	0.60	0.10	5.65	2.20
12	9.58	1.212	0.50	0.10	7.25	2.30
12	9.67	1.212	0.40	0.10	9.26	2.40
12	9.73	1.212	0.30	0.10	11.59	2.23
12	9.36	1.212	0.80	0.20	1.89	1.57
12	9.36	1.212	0.80	0.15	2.52	1.66
12	9.36	1.212	0.90	0.10	3.35	1.98
12	9.36	1.212	0.90	0.08	4.30	2.20
12	9.36	1.212	0.90	0.06	6.12	2.70
12	9.36	1.212	0.90	0.06	5.15	2.08
12	9.36	1.212	0.90	0.04	7.70	2.77

order and satisfies eqns. (4) and (5). They also suggest that the assumption made above is reasonable.

The values of k were, however, found to depend on the concentrations of hydrogen and bromide ions. Values of k in Table II are inversely proportional to $[H^+]$. This can be explained by deprotonation of the predominant acid form of methyl orange before reaction with bromine:



followed by



If the ionization of methyl orange is represented by



then

$$K = [M^-][H^+]/[MH] \quad (3)$$

where K is the ionization constant of methyl orange ($4 \cdot 10^{-4}$ mole l^{-1}).

hydrogen ion concentrations of 0.3–0.9 M, $[MH]$ is essentially equal to the total concentration of methyl orange, $[M]_T$

$$[M]_T = [MH] + [M^-] \approx [MH]$$

$$\text{us } [M^-] = K[M]_T/[H^+] \quad (9)$$

the rate of reaction (7) is therefore,

$$-\frac{d[M]}{dt} = k'[M^-][\Sigma Br_2] = \frac{k'K[M]_T[\Sigma Br_2]}{[H^+]} \quad (10)$$

where $k = k'K/[H^+]$.

Values of k increase with decreasing concentration of bromide (Table II). This can be explained by the increasing formation of Br_2 instead of Br_3^- and the assumption that the rate of reaction of methyl orange with Br_3^- is either negligible or lower than that of Br_2 . The results can be interpreted as follows.

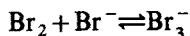
If we assume that the two reactions proceed simultaneously, then we have,



the total rate of reaction will be

$$\begin{aligned} -\frac{d[M]}{dt} &= k_1[M^-][Br_2] + k_2[M^-][Br_3^-] \\ &= \frac{k_1[M]_TK}{[H^+]} ([Br_2] + \frac{k_2}{k_1}[Br_3^-]) \end{aligned} \quad (13)$$

the reaction



has an equilibrium constant K_1 of 16 at 25°¹⁹. Substituting for Br_3^- in eqn. (13), gives

$$-\frac{d[M]}{dt} = k_1K[M]_T[Br_2] \left(1 + \frac{k_2}{k_1}K_1[Br^-] \right) \quad (14)$$

eqn. (4) we have $[\Sigma Br_2]$, and

$$[\Sigma Br_2] = [Br_2] + [Br_3^-] = [Br_2](1 + K_1[Br^-])$$

substituting for $[Br_2]$ in eqn. (14) gives

$$-\frac{d[M]}{dt} = \frac{k_1K[M]_T[\Sigma Br_2](1 + k_2K_1[Br^-]/k_1)}{[H^+](1 + k_1[Br^-])} \quad (15)$$

this is the full rate equation, if the hydrogen ion and bromide ion concentrations remain constant during the reaction.

Comparison of eqns. (15) and (4) shows that

$$k = \frac{k_1K(1 + k_2K_1[Br^-]/k_1)}{[H^+](1 + k_1[Br^-])} \quad (16)$$

Rearrangement gives

$$k[H^+](1 + K_1[Br^-])/K = k_1 + k_2 K_1[Br^-]$$

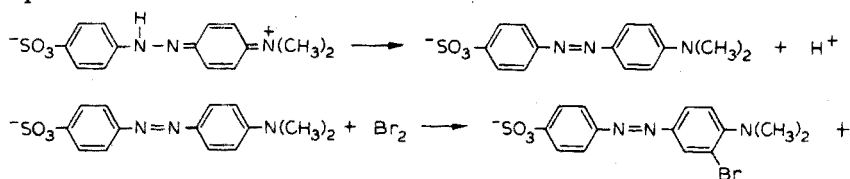
Values of $k[H^+](1 + K_1[Br^-])/K$ are constant with varying bromide concentration (Table II) and the value of $k_2 K_1[Br^-]$ is therefore much smaller than k_1 for bromide concentrations considered. The reaction of Br_3^- with methyl orange is therefore insignificant under these conditions and the rate equation simplifies:

$$\frac{-d[M]}{dt} = \frac{k_1 K[M]_T[\Sigma Br_2]}{[H^+](1 + K_1[Br^-])}$$

Values of k_1 are given in Table II and are constant within experimental error for all the reaction conditions considered. An average k_1 value of $2.11 \cdot 10^7 \text{ l mol s}^{-1}$ was obtained. The higher scatter of values of k_1 at low bromide concentration is due to the much faster reactions under these conditions.

Conclusions

The monobromination reaction of methyl orange with bromine proceeds in two steps:



in which the second step is rate-determining. The rate equation is

$$\frac{-d[M]}{dt} = \frac{k_1 K[M]_T[\Sigma Br_2]}{[H^+](1 + K[Br^-])}$$

under conditions of 0.3–0.9 M $[H^+]$ and 0.2–0.04 M $[Br^-]$. The value of k_1 is $2.11 \cdot 10^7 \text{ l mole}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$.

With regard to methyl orange as a bromometric indicator, the results obtained demonstrate conclusively that at high acidities the bleaching reaction of the indicator will become sluggish because the concentration of deprotonated indicator—the form which reacts with bromine—is much smaller. The variation of “suitable conditions” reported by various workers is to be expected, because the rate depends on the concentrations of both bromine and hydrogen ion present. Variation of the rate of titration between various operators will also be an important factor. If methyl orange is to be used as an indicator in bromate titrations, then the acid concentration must be controlled between the 0.4 M hydrochloric acid required for efficient generation of bromine and the 2–3 M hydrochloric acid at which the indicator reaction becomes sluggish. It is quite clear that as low a concentration of bromine as possible is advantageous; this explains the original contention of Györy¹ that better end-points are obtained in the absence of added bromide.

The application of methyl orange in kinetic methods of analysis^{13,14}, as well as in titrations, also depends on the relative rates of reaction of the reductant and methyl orange with bromine¹³. Since the indicator reaction is irreversible, its rate

ist be substantially slower than that of the bromine-reductant reaction. Increasing hydrogen ion and bromide concentrations will obviously slow down the methyl orange-bromine reaction, but the optimal conditions for any particular reductant will also depend on the kinetics of the reductant-bromine reaction and the rate constants. At 1 M hydrogen ion concentration and at bromide concentrations below 10^{-3} M, the effective second-order rate constant for the methyl orange-bromine reaction will be $8 \cdot 10^3 \text{ l mole}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$. The corresponding rate constant for the reductant-bromine reaction must be at least two or three orders greater than this. Arsenic(III) and the other reductants studied to date obviously satisfy these conditions, the arsenic(III)-bromine reaction having an effective second-order rate constant of the order $10^{10} \text{ l mole}^{-1} \text{ s}^{-1}$.

MMARY

The kinetics of the reaction between bromine and methyl orange have been studied in bromide medium and at perchloric acid concentrations of 0.3–0.9 M. A rate equation has been derived and a mechanism is proposed which is in agreement with the experimental results. The application of methyl orange as an indicator for bromine in potassium bromate titrations and in kinetic methods of analysis is explained on the basis of the kinetic results.

SUMÉ

Une étude est effectuée sur la cinétique de réaction entre brome et méthylorange, en milieu bromure, avec des concentrations en acide perchlorique 0.3 et 0.9 M. Le mécanisme proposé correspond aux résultats expérimentaux. On examine le rôle du méthylorange comme indicateur du brome lors des titrages au bromate de potassium, ainsi que dans les méthodes cinétiques d'analyse.

SAMMENFASSUNG

Die Kinetik der Reaktion zwischen Brom und Methylorange wurde in Bromidmedium und bei Perchlorsäurekonzentrationen von 0.3–0.9 M untersucht. Die Geschwindigkeitsgleichung wurde abgeleitet, und es wird ein Mechanismus vorgeschlagen, der mit den experimentellen Ergebnissen übereinstimmt. Die Anwendung von Methylorange als Indikator für Brom bei Titrationen mit Kaliumbromat und bei kinetischen Analysenmethoden wird auf der Grundlage der kinetischen Ergebnisse erklärt.

REFERENCES

- S. Györy, *Z. Anal. Chem.*, 32 (1893) 415.
- G. F. Smith and R. L. May, *Ind. Eng. Chem., Anal. Ed.*, 13 (1941) 460.
- G. F. Smith, *J. Amer. Ceram. Soc.*, 29 (1946) 143.
- J. M. Schreyer, G. W. Thompson and L. T. Ockerman, *Anal. Chem.*, 22 (1950) 691.
- D. J. Kew, M. D. Años and M. C. Greaves, *Analyst*, 77 (1952) 488.
- I. M. Kolthoff, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 46 (1924) 2009.

- 7 R. Belcher, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 3 (1949) 578.
- 8 I. M. Kolthoff and R. Belcher, *Volumetric Analysis*, Vol. III, Interscience, New York, 1957, p. :
- 9 I. M. Kolthoff, E. B. Sandell, E. J. Meehan and S. Bruckenstein, *Quantitative Chemical An* Macmillan, London, 4th Ed., 1969, p. 861.
- 10 E. Bishop (Editor), *Indicators*, Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1972.
- 11 J. M. Ottaway and E. Bishop, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 33 (1965) 153.
- 12 D. R. Bhattarai and J. M. Ottaway, *Talanta*, 19 (1972) 793.
- 13 A. E. Burgess and J. L. Latham, *Analyst*, 91 (1966) 343.
- 14 A. E. Burgess and J. M. Ottaway, *Analyst*, 97 (1972) 357.
- 15 J. M. Ottaway and C. H. Tuladhar, *Proc. Soc. Anal. Chem.*, 7 (1970) 189.
- 16 M. Tarus, *Anal. Chem.*, 19 (1947) 342; *J. Amer. Water Works Assoc.*, 38 (1946) 1146.
- 17 F. W. Sollo, T. E. Larsen and F. F. McGurk, *Environ. Sci. Technol.*, 7 (1970) 189.
- 18 H. A. Laitinen and K. W. Boyer, *Anal. Chem.*, 44 (1972) 920.
- 19 D. B. Scaife and H. J. V. Tyrrell, *J. Chem. Soc.*, (1958) 386.

SHORT COMMUNICATION

Atomic absorption and fluorescence spectrometry with a carbon filament atom reservoir

Part XIV. The determination of vanadium in fuel oils

J. EVERETT and T. S. WEST

Department of Chemistry, Imperial College of Science and Technology, London SW7 2AY (England)

R. W. WILLIAMS

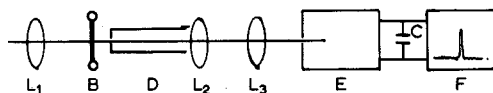
Research Centre, Sunbury on Thames, Middlesex (England)

Received 2nd February 1973)

The use of the carbon filament atom reservoir in the determination of vanadium in aqueous media¹ and copper, silver² and nickel³ in lubricating oils has been described previously. The extension of the technique to include vanadium in petroleum products is described here. The normal range of the technique is 0.5–20 p.p.m., but a solvent extraction procedure has been developed to include the range 0.1–0.5 p.p.m. vanadium.

Experimental

The carbon filament atom reservoir. An enclosed cell similar to that used by Jackson and West¹ was employed. A recess 2 mm long by 1 mm deep was made in the middle of a 10 × 2 mm carbon rod to locate the sample. A shallow longitudinal groove was made in the centre of the recess to prevent the samples creeping over the edges of the filament.



1. (A) Hollow-cathode lamp; (B) CFAR; (C) 0.068 μ F condenser; (D) collimator tube; (E) monochromator and photomultiplier of the SP900A; (F) "Telequipment" amplifier and oscilloscope; (L_1 , L_2 , L_3) lenses.

Instrumental arrangement. This is described in Fig. 1. The light from a vanadium hollow-cathode lamp (Hilger and Watts Ltd., London) was focussed on to a hole (0.6 mm diameter) in a thin copper sheet mounted on a collimator tube. This tube was placed so that the pinhole received radiation that just grazed the glowing filament but not an excessive amount of the intense continuum radiation emitted by the filament. By measuring the absorption in this way, maximal atomic absorption in the light path was ensured and interferences and matrix effects were minimized.

The divergent light beam was then focussed on the entrance slit of a Unic SP900A monochromator and the signal was detected by an EMI 9601B photomultiplier tube mounted in the instrument. The signal from the photomultiplier was then fed to the y-axis input of a "Type K" amplifier mounted in a "Telequipment storage oscilloscope. A 0.068- μ F condenser was placed across the input terminals of the oscilloscope to damp short-term noise. The rise time to full-scale deflection of this arrangement was 300 ms.

The operating conditions were as follows: monochromator slitwidth, 0.5 mm; lamp current, 15 mA; nitrogen flow rate, 1.75 l min⁻¹; E.H.T., -1100 V. The vanadium atomic line at 318.4 nm was used.

Calibration solutions. Vanadium naphthenate was dissolved in redistilled 100–120° boiling range petroleum ether to give a stock solution of 1263 p.p.m. All solutions were made up by dilution of this stock, those of 10 p.p.m. or less being made up daily. The petroleum ether used as solvent gave no blank reading.

Sampling. Sample sizes used were 1 μ l for the standards and 10 μ l for solvent extracts. Disposable Drummond glass micropipettes (Shandon Scientific Ltd.) were used to place the sample on the filament.

The preheating and atomizing procedure for all solutions was as follows: at $t=0$. The sample was extruded on to the filament which was still warm from the previous "flash".

at $t=15$. The sample was ashed at 3.6 V for 15 s. The oscilloscope scan was triggered, 100% absorption set and at $t=45$ s the filament was "flash-heated" at 11.4 V for 1 s and the absorption peak was recorded.

This procedure was repeated every 90 s. When this procedure was used, the filament was good for about 120 "flashes" before reproducibility began to fall owing to the increased porosity of the filament.

Solvent extraction of vanadium. Vanadium was stripped from petroleum ether solutions with 2 M hydrochloric acid and then extracted with 0.1% 1-(2-pyridyl)-2-naphthol (PAN) into chloroform.

The procedure was as follows: 10 ml of sample solution (ca. 5 g/25 ml) was shaken with 2 M hydrochloric acid (10 ml) for 5 min and separated. To the acid layer was added 0.1% PAN in ethanol (5 ml) and the pH was adjusted to 4.0 with concentrated ammonia. The vanadium-PAN complex was then extracted with 10 ml of chloroform, 10 μ l of which was taken for analysis.

The efficiency of the acid stripping is greater than 95% and that of the PAN extraction is 100%, giving an overall extraction of greater than 95%. By this method the detection limit of vanadium in the original sample is 0.007 p.p.m. (w/w).

Results and discussion

The sensitivity of the method (1% abs.) was $1.3 \cdot 10^{-10}$ g and the detection limit (S:N=2) was $3.0 \cdot 10^{-10}$ g; the reproducibility for 15 replicates at the 10 level was $\pm 4.0\%$. It was found that when a damping condenser was not used although there was an increase in sensitivity of 20%, the detection limit was doubtful and the reproducibility of peak heights was worse because of increased noise.

The calibration curve was linear from 0–10 p.p.m., the absorbance at the upper level being ca. 0.3, but curvature was such that it was useable up to 20 p.p.m. for 1- μ l samples.

After dilution, seven fuel oils were analysed by reference to the calibration graph and by the method of standard additions. Two gas turbine fuel oils were analysed by the solvent extraction procedure. These results are given in Table I.

TABLE I

ANALYSIS OF SAMPLES BY ATOMIC ABSORPTION

Sample oils	Vanadium found (p.p.m.)		Spark emission ^a
	Direct calibration	Standard addition	
37	241 ± 3.0	266 ± 19	258
38	13.3 ± 1.0	15.4 ± 0.6	18
39	18.4 ± 1.0	40.8 ± 4.2	42
40	187 ± 3.0	197 ± 16	193
50	174 ± 10	170 ± 10	194
30	13.7 ± 1.0	26.2 ± 1.0	24
31	14.8 ± 0.5	26.4 ± 2.5	26
gil	By solvent extraction	Neutron activation	
	0.012 ± 0.002	0.021 ^a	
yan	0.012 ± 0.001		
	0.016 ± 0.001	—	
	0.016 ± 0.001		

^a Data supplied by B.P. (Research) Ltd.

Vanadium may be readily determined in fuel oils in the range 1 p.p.m. upwards without any sample pretreatment except dilution where necessary. There are, however, matrix effects and when the ash content of the oil is high, the method of standard additions must be used to obtain accurate results.

Oils containing vanadium in the range 0.01–1 p.p.m. may also be readily analysed by use of solvent extraction.

The sensitivity, reproducibility and repeatability of the method are good.

We are grateful to the S.R.C. for the award of a CAPS studentship to G.L.E. and to The British Petroleum Co., Sunbury, for the provision of the naphthenate standards and samples for analysis.

REFERENCES

1. W. Jackson, T. S. West and L. Balchin, *Anal. Chem.*, 45 (1973) 249.
2. F. Alder and T. S. West, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 58 (1972) 331.
3. F. Alder and T. S. West, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 61 (1972) 132.

SHORT COMMUNICATION

Spectrophotometric determination of plutonium in curium oxide

K. BUIJS and J. REUL*

EURATOM, European Institute for Transuranium Elements, Karlsruhe (Germany)

(Received 16th February 1973)

The ingrowth of plutonium-240 into a sample of curium-244 (half-life 18.1 y) at a rate of about 0.3% per month precludes storage of high-purity curium compounds. Thus, work with such compounds necessarily involves frequent purification. A check of the plutonium-240 content in the freshly purified product is not feasible by radiometric methods because of the low specific activity (half-life 6580 y) of this nuclide. In the literature only results of α -spectroscopy on "old" samples have been reported¹. The analysis may be done by mass spectrometry with an isotope dilution technique. Analysis for plutonium by absorption spectrophotometry, however, is simple and specific². An argument in favour of absorption spectrophotometry would also be the possible determination of curium(III) and americium(III)⁴ together with plutonium(VI). In the wavelength region of the main absorption band of plutonium(VI) at about 830 nm, no absorption bands due to curium have been detected⁵, so that curium would not interfere with the plutonium(VI) absorption. It remained to be seen, however, if the α -radiation from considerable amounts of curium-244 would affect the oxidation-reduction properties of plutonium solutions.

Apparatus and reagents

The spectra were recorded with a Beckman DK-2A spectrophotometer attached to a glove-box³. Scale expansion was used for low absorbances. The measurements were carried out with a constant slitwidth. Curium oxide was highly purified⁶ and calcined at 700° for 6 h in air in order to assure the stoichiometry of the compound CmO_2 , which was verified by the weight differences found after several oxidation-reduction cycles.

Selection of conditions

The spectrophotometric determination of plutonium(VI)³ is normally done in nitric acid medium; oxidation methods involving silver ions are obviously incompatible with chloride media.

By gentle heating, curium dioxide dissolves readily in 2 M nitric acid. For

* Graduate student, University of Liège, Belgium.

analyses, dissolution in 5 M nitric acid was chosen. After dissolution of a curium-containing sample of curium dioxide in less than 7 M nitric acid, an appreciable quantity of plutonium(VI) was found. However, the α -radiation of mg amounts of curium generated radiolysis products, which reduced plutonium(VI). Thus, in the presence of curium, the stability of plutonium(VI) must be assured by the addition of excess of oxidizing agent. For a determination of plutonium(VI) by oxidation with silver(II) oxide³, however, the excess of oxidant must be employed in order to obtain a clear solution. Oxidation of plutonium(VI) by ammonium persulphate with a trace of silver as a catalyst produced a solution which was stable with regard to autoreduction. The oxidation was complete if the acidity was less than 5 M. The amount of ammonium persulphate added should vary more than about 20% between different analyses, because on decomposition it increases the acidity and forms sulphate ions, which reduce the absorbance of plutonium(VI). Under the established conditions the solutions were stable for at least 2 h; after longer periods of time, the α -radiation of curium reduced plutonium(VI).

The measurements were carried out in 0.5 M nitric acid, because at this acidity the reduction of plutonium(VI) in the presence of excess of persulphate is minimal. The maximum of the plutonium(VI) absorption peak is at 835 nm, slightly shifted from its position in 4 M nitric acid by the influence of the sulphate ions.

Americium(III) could be determined together with plutonium(VI) by measuring its absorption peak at 504 nm. Americium stayed in the trivalent state, as long as the acidity was higher than 1.5 M during the oxidation of plutonium(VI) with ammonium persulphate.

The gamma and neutron radiation properties of curium-244 necessitates a minimum of handling. Weighing the sample can be avoided by determining the curium in solution by measurement of its absorption peak at 396 nm.

References

The plutonium method is insensitive to the presence of most other impurities in curium dioxide. It should be noted that chloride, complexing or reducing anions (fluoride, oxalate), and manganese may interfere if the procedure is used for the analysis of curium solutions.

Recommended procedure

Dissolve up to 10 mg of curium dioxide in 5 ml of 5 M nitric acid by heating to about 60°. Add 5 ml of water, 400 mg of ammonium persulphate and 3 drops of a 0.02% silver nitrate solution. Boil the solution for 1 min and let it cool. Transfer the solution to a 50-ml volumetric flask and make up to volume with distilled water. Prepare a blank solution by the same procedure. Record the absorption spectrum of the sample solution against the blank in 10-cm cells. Take care that the slitwidth of the instrument when scanning the plutonium(VI) peak is identical to the one used during calibration. The wavelength ranges to be measured are 750–900 nm for plutonium(VI), 450–550 nm for americium(III) and 375–425 nm for curium. Measure the peak heights with respect to the interpolated base lines, determine the concentrations with the aid of calibration equations or graphs.

Calibration

A calibration graph was constructed for plutonium(VI) by the recommended procedure with concentrations varying between 0.033 and 0.330 mg per 50 ml. The slitwidth of the instrument was 0.045 mm when the 835-nm peak was recorded. The calibration line was slightly curved owing to the sharpness of the absorption peak³. A least-squares calculation gave $E = 0.205 C - 0.047 C^2$, where E is the absorbance measured in a 10-cm cell, and C the concentration of plutonium-240 in mg per 50 ml. For americium-243 in the range 0.03–0.09 mg per 50 ml, a straight line was found: $E = 0.318 C$. Curium-244, in the range 0.8–3 mg per 50 ml gave a straight line with the equation: $E = 0.0351 C$.

Discussion

The method was applied to several samples of curium-244 containing varying amounts of plutonium-240, which were calculated from the time elapsed since purification. The results are shown in Table I.

TABLE I

COMPARISON BETWEEN MEASURED AND CALCULATED AMOUNTS OF PLUTONIUM-240 IN SAMPLES OF CURIUM-244

<i>Cm weighed out</i> (mg/50 ml)	<i>Pu found</i> (mg/50 ml)	<i>Pu calculated</i> (mg/50 ml)
2.79	0.150	0.152
1.54	0.078	0.078
2.83	0.152	0.150
1.92	0.020	0.017

The results are in perfect agreement also with earlier measurements of plutonium³ and americium⁴. These previous results were based on a considerably greater number of measurements and should therefore give reliable indications about precision and limits of detection. For plutonium and americium the standard deviations were 0.007 and 0.002 mg per 50 ml, respectively. The limits of detection were 0.02 mg of plutonium and 0.007 mg of americium per 50 ml, which for a 10-mg sample of curium would amount to 0.2% and 0.07%.

REFERENCES

- 1 J. D. Hastings and W. W. Strohm, *J. Inorg. Nucl. Chem.*, **34** (1972) 3597.
- 2 W. J. Kerrigan and R. S. Dorsett, *J. Inorg. Nucl. Chem.*, **34** (1972) 3603.
- 3 K. Buijs, B. Chavane de Dalmassy and M. J. Maurice, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, **43** (1968) 409.
- 4 K. Buijs, B. Chavane de Dalmassy and M. J. Maurice, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, **47** (1969) 547.
- 5 W. T. Carnall, P. R. Fields, D. C. Stewart and T. K. Keenan, *J. Inorg. Nucl. Chem.*, **6** (1958) 213.
- 6 K. Buijs, F. Maino, W. Müller, J. Reul and J. C. Toussaint, *Angew. Chem.*, **83** (1971) 766.

BRIEF COMMUNICATION

Indium extraction and spectrophotometric determination of indium(III) with thiothenoyltrifluoroacetone

S. SOLANKE and S. M. KHOPKAR

Department of Chemistry, Indian Institute of Technology, Bombay-76 (India)

Received 23rd January 1973)

The thioderivative of thenoyltrifluoroacetone (*i.e.* 1,1,1-trifluoro-4-(2-thienyl)-mercaptobut-3-en-2-one; HSTTA) was first synthesized by Chaston *et al.*¹. Berg Reed² isolated some of its metal complexes, and its application as an extracting agent has been explored³. In recent work on this reagent, it was observed that indium(III) can be quantitatively extracted at pH 4.5-5 with 10^{-3} M reagent in the presence of tetrachloride as a yellow-orange complex. The complex can be measured spectrophotometrically at 480 nm.

Amongst β -diketones, acetylacetone has been used for the extraction of indium^{4,5}; the extracted complex can be determined polarographically⁶. Benzoylacetone has been used for the extractive separation of indium from cadmium^{7,8}. Benzoylmethane has also been used⁹, but 2-thenoyltrifluoroacetone has been most extensively studied^{10,11}. However, such extractions are only feasible in the presence of a carrier and with high reagent concentrations. The synergic effect of tributylphosphate or dibutyl sulphoxide has been studied¹². Other methods for the solvent extraction of indium have been recently summarized³.

The method proposed here is simple and rapid. With a low reagent concentration, it is possible to extract and determine indium at tracer concentrations. Indium can be separated from moderate amounts of lead, iron, silver, zinc, etc., which are associated with it in minerals and fission products.

Experimental

Apparatus and reagents. A Type SF-4 quartz spectrophotometer with 10-mm quartz cells, a Cambridge pH meter with glass electrode, and a wrist-action flask shaker were used.

Thiothenoyltrifluoroacetone (STTA) was prepared from 2-thenoyltrifluoroacetone (B.D.H.) by the usual procedure². About 10^{-3} M reagent was used in carbon tetrachloride solution. The reagent was always stored in a refrigerator.

A stock solution of indium chloride was prepared by dissolving *ca.* 1.30 g indium chloride trihydrate (B.D.H.) in 100 ml of distilled water, 1 ml of concentrated hydrochloric acid was also added. The solution ($4.91 \text{ mg In ml}^{-1}$) was standardized compleximetrically¹³. Solutions of lower concentration were prepared by appropriate dilution.

General procedure. Adjust an aliquot of indium chloride solution containing about 40 μg of indium to pH 4.5–5.00 with 0.01 *M* ammonia solution or hydrochloric acid, the final volume being 25 ml. Transfer the solution to a separation funnel, and shake with 10 ml of 10^{-3} *M* STTA in carbon tetrachloride for 10 min. Allow the layers to separate, and remove the organic phase into a 10-ml volumetric flask. Measure the absorbance of the indium complex at 480 nm against a reagent blank prepared similarly. Compute the amount of indium from a calibration curve.

Results and discussions

Absorption spectra. The absorption spectra of solutions of the indium(III) STTA complex (40 μg In) against a reagent blank (curve B) and against carbon tetrachloride (curve C) are shown in Fig. 1. The spectrum of the reagent blank against carbon tetrachloride (curve A) is also given. Measured against the reagent blank, the absorbance of the complex shows a maximum at 480 nm. The molar absorptivity of the complex was $6.7 \cdot 10^3$.

Effect of pH. The extraction of indium (40 μg) was studied in the pH region 0.5–8. Extraction was quantitative (100%) in the pH range 4.5–5. Below and above this pH, extraction was incomplete, and there was no extraction below pH 2.5 or above pH 8.

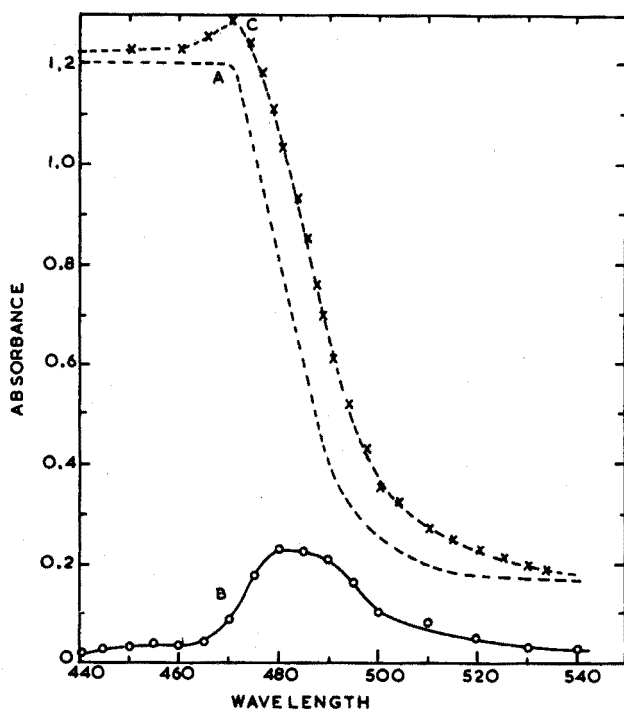


Fig. 1. Absorption spectra. (A) Reagent against CCl_4 as blank; (B) In(III)-STTA complex against STTA as blank; (C) In(III)-STTA complex against CCl_4 as blank. $\text{In} = 3.478 \cdot 10^{-6}$ *M*; $\text{STTA} = 1 \cdot 10^{-3}$ *M*; pH 4.5.

Beer's law. Different amounts of indium(III) (10–200 μg per ml) were tracted at pH 4.5. The absorbance of the complex was measured at 470, 480 d 490 nm. Beer's law was obeyed over the range of 1–20 μg In ml^{-1} only at 0 nm. All absorbance measurements were therefore carried out at this wavelength.

Stability of the complex. The absorbance of the indium(III)–STTA complex prepared by the general procedure, was measured at elapsed intervals of 0, 0.5, 8, 16, 24, 48, 72, 96 and 120 h. The complex was stable upto 72 h.

Effect of reagent concentration. Indium was extracted with different volumes d concentrations of reagent, varying from 10 ml of $2.5 \cdot 10^{-4}$ M reagent to 10 ml $1.5 \cdot 10^{-3}$ M reagent. In all cases, the volume of the solution was made up to ml and an appropriate reagent blank was used. The results showed that a single traction with 10 ml of 10^{-3} M reagent sufficed for quantitative extraction of dium. The extraction was incomplete with lesser volumes of reagent at this ncentration. There was no significant enhancement in the extraction of indium

BLE I

PECT OF DIVERSE IONS

(III)=40 μg , pH 4.5, 10^{-3} M STTA in carbon tetrachloride)

esign	Added as ^a	Tolerance limit (μg)	Foreign ion	Added as ^a	Tolerance limit (μg)
+	AgNO_3	250	Sr^{2+}	SrCl_2	2,000
++	$\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2$	250	Ba^{2+}	BaCl_2	2,000
2+	HgCl_2	200	Ge^{4+}	GeCl_4	600
	TiNO_3	2,000	Li^+	LiCl	5,000
++	CuSO_4	None	Rb^+	RbCl	2,000
++	CdCl_2	None	Cs^+	CsCl	2,000
+	SbCl_3	500	$\text{Mo}_7\text{O}_{24}^{6-}$	$(\text{NH}_4)_6\text{Mo}_7\text{O}_{24}$	100
++	HAuCl_4	400	WO_4^{2-}	Na_2WO_4	500
+	$\text{Bi}(\text{NO}_3)_3$	100	SeO_3^{2-}	Na_2SeO_3	300
+	H_2PtCl_6	None	TeO_3^{2-}	Na_2TeO_3	None
++	RhCl_3	200	NO_2^-	NaNO_2	1,000
++	H_3OsO_3	500	F^-	NaF	2,000
+	VOSO_4	500	Br^-	KBr	2,000
+	$\text{Fe}(\text{NO}_3)_3$	200	I^-	KI	1,000
+	$\text{Cr}(\text{NO}_3)_3$	200	CN^-	KCN	2,000
+	$\text{Al}(\text{NO}_3)_3$	1,000	SCN^-	KSCN	2,000
++	ZnSO_4	200	$\text{S}_2\text{O}_3^{2-}$	$\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$	2,000
2+	MnCl_2	800	SO_3^{2-}	Na_2SO_3	1,000
++	CoCl_2	None	PO_4^{3-}	Na_2HPO_4	None
+	NiSO_4	None	$\text{C}_2\text{O}_4^{2-}$	$\text{H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4$	None
+	$\text{UO}_2(\text{NO}_3)_2$	200	Ascorb ⁻	Ascorbic acid	2,000
++	$\text{Th}(\text{NO}_3)_4$	250	CH_3COO^-	CH_3COOH	2,000
+	$\text{Zr}(\text{NO}_3)_4$	500	Mal^{2-}	Malonic acid	2,000
+	$\text{Ce}(\text{SO}_4)_2$	500	Cit^{3-}	Citric acid	2,000
+	BeSO_4	1,000	Tart^{3-}	Tartaric acid	2,000
+	CaCl_2	5,000	EDTA^{4-}	EDTA (disodium salt)	None

ater of hydration is omitted for brevity.

with larger volumes or higher reagent concentrations.

Effect of salting-out agents. The chlorides of alkali and alkaline earth metals were used as salting-out agents to study the effect on extraction of indium with 10^{-3} M STTA at pH 4.5. Chlorides of lithium, sodium and ammonium (1–6 M) and chlorides of magnesium, calcium and potassium (1–3 M) had an insignificant effect on the extraction.

Period of equilibration. The indium(III)–STTA complex was equilibrated for times varying from 3 to 20 min. Extraction was quantitative in 8–10 min; a time of 10 min is therefore recommended.

Effect of diverse ions. Various ions were tested for possible interference (Table I). The tolerance limit was taken as the amount of foreign ion required to cause a $\pm 2\%$ error in the recovery of indium. Ions such as thallium, aluminium, and alkali and alkaline earth metals, common complexing anions, and various organic anions were tolerated in quite high ratios (1:50). Ions such as silver, antimony, thorium, uranium, platinum metals, and molybdate were tolerated in moderate amounts. Ions showing strong interference were copper, cadmium, cobalt, nickel, tellurite, phosphate, EDTA and oxalate. The interference of some of these ions may be eliminated by masking¹⁴. For example, aluminium and zirconium can be masked with sodium fluoride; manganese with citric acid; bismuth, iron and tungstate with tartaric acid; lead and vanadium with malonic acid; gold, mercury and zinc with potassium cyanide.

From ten determinations with 40 μg of indium the absorbance was found to be 0.230 ± 0.010 . The relative standard deviation was about $\pm 1.06\%$. The total operation requires about 30 min. The sensitivity by Sandell's definition is $0.0174 \mu\text{g cm}^{-2}$.

This project was sponsored by Council of Scientific and Industrial Research, India, which awarded a Junior Research Fellow to one of the authors (K.R.S.).

REFERENCES

- 1 H. S. Chaston, S. E. Livingstone, T. N. Locleyer, V. A. Pickles and J. S. Shannon, *Aust. J. Chem.*, 18 (1965) 673.
- 2 E. W. Berg and K. P. Reed, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 36 (1966) 372.
- 3 A. K. De, S. M. Khopkar and R. A. Chalmers, *Solvent Extraction of Metals*, Van Nostrand-Reinhold, London, 1970.
- 4 J. F. Steinbach and H. Freiser, *Anal. Chem.*, 26 (1954) 375.
- 5 N. P. Rudenko and J. Sary, *Tr. Komis. po Anal. Khim., Akad. Nauk SSSR*, 9 (1958) 28; *Radiokhim.*, 1, 52 (1959) 700.
- 6 B. K. Afghan, R. M. Dagnall and K. C. Thompson, *Talanta*, 14 (1967) 715.
- 7 H. Lamprey, *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.*, 88 (1960) 519.
- 8 T. Shigematsu and M. Tabushi, *Nippon Kagaku Zasshi*, 83 (1962) 814.
- 9 J. Sary and E. Haldky, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 28 (1963) 227.
- 10 F. J. C. Rossotti and H. S. Rossotti, *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 10 (1956) 779.
- 11 D. W. Sunderman, I. B. Ackerman and W. W. Meinke, *Anal. Chem.*, 31 (1959) 40.
- 12 T. Sekine and D. Dyrssen, *J. Inorg. Nucl. Chem.*, 29 (1967) 1481, 1489.
- 13 F. J. Welcher, *Analytical Uses of Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid*, Van Nostrand, London, p. 178.
- 14 D. D. Perrin, *Masking and Demasking of Chemical Reactions*, Wiley-Interscience, New York, 1970, p. 42.

SHORT COMMUNICATION

The removal of trace elements from potassium thiocyanate for stripping voltammetry zone refining

F. FANO and F. LICCI

Laboratorio MASPEC, CNR, Parma (Italy)

Received 1st January 1973)

Interest in the ultrapurification of potassium thiocyanate derives from the fact that the reagent is frequently used in many analytical techniques. Furthermore, its use as a supporting electrolyte has been extended recently in stripping voltammetric analysis for the determination of some transition elements (Fe, Co, Ni)^{1,2} at concentrations of 10^{-6} wt.%. Ultrapurification is then very necessary because some naturally occurring impurities in potassium thiocyanate make it impossible to identify the transition elements; intermetallic compounds may be formed (*e.g.* Cu and Pb for Co)¹ or almost identical electrodisolution potentials may be found (*e.g.* Cd for Fe and Co).

In this communication, a method for the purification of potassium thiocyanate by zone refining at *ca.* 0.01 p.p.m. concentration levels is reported. The method consists of using a strong cooling technique by placing in direct contact with liquid air that part of the charge which is located in the direction of zone travel. Stripping voltammetry of commonly occurring cations in potassium thiocyanate, such as Cu, Pb, Cd, and Zn, was then used to verify the degree of purification obtained.

Method of purification

The potassium thiocyanate salt is placed in a quartz test-tube that has been previously outgassed at 600°. It is then kept under dynamic vacuum (10^{-6} mm Hg) at 150° for 24 h for dehydrating and outgassing. The test-tube is then flame-sealed under vacuum. The salt is brought to its melting point and then rapidly cooled in order to achieve a homogeneous distribution of the traces throughout the substance. The charge is submitted to zone refining in a vertical direction with movement from the bottom to the top. The apparatus used³ features automatic version of motion and a fast return to the initial position for a new cycle. The total charge length (L) is 10 cm, the length of the molten zone (l) is 1 cm and the section is 1.3 cm. Average zone travel speed is 2 cm h^{-1} . These parameters are held constant in all experiments.

Analytical method

The cations examined, which are usually present in the starting salts (Pb,

Cu, Cd, Zn), were determined by stripping voltammetry. The polarograph has been described⁴. In order to obtain a 1 M solution for transference to polarographic cell, an appropriate quantity of the thiocyanate was taken from specific portion of the charge. The polarograms were recorded at 20°, with scanning velocity of 0.4 V·min⁻¹, and a pre-electrolysis potential of -1.4 V S.C.E. For the cations mentioned, the direct proportionality of peak height concentration in purified 1 M KSCN medium was verified previously for concentrations ranging from 0.025 to 0.25 µg ml⁻¹. The simultaneous determination several cations was possible. However, when both copper and lead were present in different concentrations, identification was difficult, owing to neighboring electro-dissolution potential values (Table I). The thiocyanate medium presents the known case where the electro-dissolution potential for lead is more positive than that for copper.

TABLE I

ELECTRODISSOLUTION POTENTIAL vs. S.C.E. OF Pb, Cu, Cd AND Zn IN 1 M KSCN MEDIUM

Cation	Pb	Cu	Cd	Zn
Potential (V)	-0.50	-0.60	-0.72	-1.12

Results and discussion

Some preliminary tests showed that even when operating parameters such as travel speed and tube rotation were varied, the zone refining of potassium thiocyanate, which has a low melting point (175°) and a relatively low thermal conductivity, was difficult. The normal artificial cooling methods, such as forced air or water, gave unsatisfactory results. For substances of this type which expand considerably on melting, different processes can simultaneously affect the value of the distribution coefficient, *K*, in different ways. In the present case, vertical zone refining was selected because a horizontal system with normal cooling gave unsatisfactory results. The direction of movement of the test-tube from bottom to top was chosen in order to prevent the quartz container from breaking as a result of the expansion of the melted salt. By zone refining under these conditions with simple air cooling, it was shown that the zinc and copper impurities which were naturally present in the starting salts, accumulated in the upper part of the charge, i.e. they accumulated in the part opposite to the direction of zone travel, with an effective distribution coefficient greater than unity ($1 \leq K \leq 1.1$). Thus, there was inverse segregation which may be due to shrinkage (the thiocyanate expansion on melting considerably exceeds 5%).

However, after several passes ($n=10$), lead and cadmium had not separated significantly at concentrations of ca. 10^{-5} wt.%. Under the operating conditions used, an obstacle to further purification could be the high solubility of zone impurities in the part adjacent to the melted zone (Fig. 1) which has a relatively high temperature close to the melting point. A severe lowering of the temperature in zone 3 should ensure concentration of impurities in the molten zone, and thus an appreciable improvement of the back-segregation coefficients. In fact, a noticeable

improvement in the result of zone refining was obtained by immersing that part of the test-tube below the molten zone in liquid air, in a dewar covered with bestos to screen the source of heat from the cold liquid vapors (Fig. 1). In this

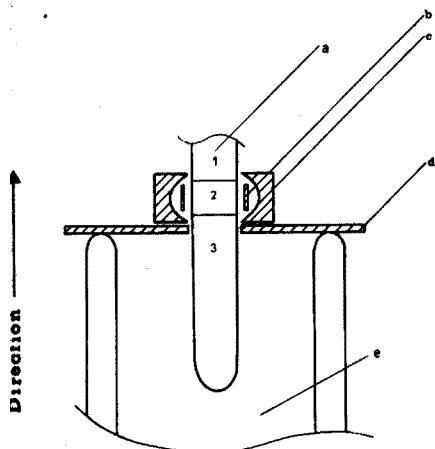


Fig. 1. Cross-section of a sketch of the zone-refining apparatus which is in direct contact with the liquid dewar. (a) Quartz test-tube; (b) electric heater; (c) reflecting platinum foil; (d) insulating bestos cover; (e) liquid air container dewar. (1) Resolidified zone; (2) molten zone of length l ; (3) solid zone cooling in liquid air.

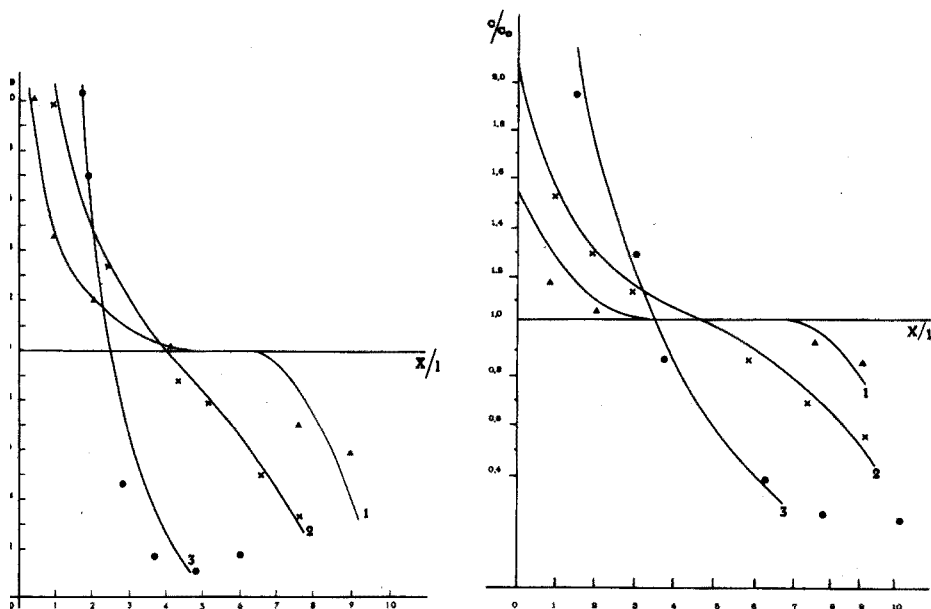


Fig. 2. Theoretical curves of relative solute concentration, c/c_0 , plotted as a function of distance in zone lengths, x/l , for $K=1.2$. (1) Refers to 4 passes, (2) refers to 10 passes and (3) refers to ∞ passes. Experimental values are also represented: (▲) after 4 passes, (x) after 10 passes and (●) after 30 passes.

Fig. 3. Theoretical curves of relative solute concentration, c/c_0 , plotted as a function of distance in zone lengths, x/l , for $K=1.5$. Curve numbers and symbols have the same significance as in Fig. 2.

way K values of *ca.* 1.5 were obtained for Cu and Zn, *ca.* 1.2 for Cd and *ca.* for Pb. The K values obtained for the four metals without cooling in liquid were 1.15, 1.1, 1.0 and 1.0, respectively. Values of K under these conditions were determined by a multipass method, *i.e.* the charge was purified by a large number of passes until it reached an impurity concentration below 10^{-6} wt.%. In purified charge, the quantity of a single cation necessary to bring its concentration, c_0 , to 10^{-5} wt.% was added. Then a fixed number of molten zones were allowed to traverse the initially homogeneous impure solid charge under controlled operating conditions. The impurity concentration, c , at a distance x from the beginning of the charge was then determined. The plot of c/c_0 versus x/l (l being the length of the molten zone) gave a curve from which K could be estimated using theoretically derived equations for zone refining under ideal conditions (Figs. 2 and 3). It was found that the simultaneous presence of four cations did not alter the value of K . In any case, with the use of such purification processes the final products were single crystals with a volume of some cm^3 .

It was also found that hydroxyl ions present in the charge at concentrations greater than $10^{-3}\%$ caused breakage of the quartz container after several passes.

REFERENCES

- 1 J. V. Markova and S. I. Sinijakoba, *Zh. Anal. Khim.*, 23 (1968) 1023.
- 2 J. Buffle, D. Monnier and W. Haerdi, *Chimia*, 21 (1967) 578.
- 3 R. Cappelletti, V. Fano and M. Scalvini, *Ric. Sci.*, 38 (1968) 886.
- 4 V. Fano and M. Scalvini, *Italy Patent N. 926421*, August 17, 1972.
- 5 W. G. Pfann, *Zone Melting*, Wiley, New York, 2nd Ed., 1966.

SHORT COMMUNICATION

The determination of iron(II) in silicate rocks and minerals

SUN JEN

Department of Geology, University of Ottawa, Ottawa, Ontario K1N 6N5 (Canada)

Received 20th October 1972)

Information regarding oxidation states and reactions in silicate rocks and minerals is often obtained by analysing for iron(II) and iron(III). Conventional wet chemical analyses have proved most reliable quantitatively. These methods may be divided into two main types; either the released iron(II) is determined, or the loss of an oxidant which oxidizes the iron(II) during the decomposition of the sample is measured¹. The latter type is most commonly used.

One major concern in iron(II) determination is that the precision is often subject to factors such as grinding, moisture control during storage, adequate timing of dissolution procedures, oxidation–reduction control, homogeneity of sample, standardization of titrant and completeness of sample decomposition. Detailed accounts of such analytical errors have been given by Brumblay² and Maxwell¹. Incomplete decomposition and partial oxidation of the sample, however, are proved the most difficult problems. Another problem that often quells mineralogical, petrological and geochemical enthusiasm for iron determinations is the large amount (0.5–1.0 g or more) of sample required; the relatively small tin crucibles employed often cause disastrous results, when sample is lost by falling over. In view of these problems, the relatively safe, inexpensive and efficient method described below was developed. This modified method was tested on some U.S. standards as well as on some silicate minerals which had been previously analyzed.

The proposed method was based chiefly on earlier methods from the literature^{1,3–6}, and on that used at the Department of Geology, University of Ottawa.

Procedure

Weigh out accurately 0.1 g of sample powder (–200 mesh or finer grain size is recommended) in a 400-ml Teflon beaker with a well fitting lid. Add 2 ml of distilled water to moisten the powder, followed by 10 ml of (1 + 1) sulfuric acid. Bring the contents almost to the boil on an electric hot plate. Displace the lid of the beaker slightly and add 10 ml of 48–49% (w/v) hydrofluoric acid. Cover the beaker again and bring the contents to the boil within 10 s. Adjust the temperature so that the contents boil gently for 20 min. While the sample is being decomposed, prepare a mixture of 100 ml of freshly distilled water, 5 ml of (1 + 1)

sulfuric acid, 5 ml of saturated boric acid, 5 ml of 85% (w/v) phosphoric acid and 5 drops of 0.2% (w/v) sodium diphenylamine sulfonate indicator in a 250 ml glass beaker. Remove the Teflon beaker from the hot plate by means of a pair of tongs, remove the lid, and pour the mixture into the Teflon beaker. Titrate immediately with standard 0.025–0.03 N potassium dichromate solution until the pure green color changes to a grey-green. Then add the potassium dichromate solution drop by drop until the first tinge of permanent bright purple appears. Constant gentle stirring with a Teflon or glass rod during titration is necessary.

Calculation

$$\text{wt.}\% \text{ FeO} = \left[\left(\text{ml titrant} \cdot N \cdot \frac{71.85}{1000} \right) / \text{wt. of sample} \right] \cdot 100$$

where N = normality of the titrant.

Preparation of chemical solutions and standardization of the titrant are well described in the literature (*e.g.* Brumblay², Kolthoff and Sandell³). Blank and empirical standards are necessary. Potassium permanganate and barium diphenylamine sulfonate can replace the above titrant and indicator.

Results

Two USGS standards BCR-1 and AGV-1, representing high and low Fe contents respectively, were chosen to test the method. Ten determinations were made on each of the standards; averages, standard deviations (s) and relative standard deviations (s_r) were computed. The results (Table I) from the present work appear to be somewhat high. Compiled results from the best ten laboratories and proposed values by Abbey⁷ were the lowest. However, if the rapid oxidation process during experiment is taken into account, a slightly higher value may be favorable.

TABLE I

DETERMINATION OF FeO IN BCR-1 AND AGV-1

	Present work			USGS (wt.%)	Abbey ⁷ (wt.%)
	wt.%	s^a	s_r^b		
BCR-1	9.10	0.16	1.79	9.08	8.97
AGV-1	2.14	0.11	5.01	2.06	2.02

$$^a s = \left(\frac{\sum (x - \bar{x})^2}{n} \right)^{1/2} \quad ^b s_r = \frac{100 \cdot s}{\bar{x}}$$

Four iron-rich pyroxene samples, in duplicate, were analysed by the Mine Constitution Laboratories, Pennsylvania State University, and by the proposed method at the University of Ottawa, with the results given in Table II.

Discussion

Many published modifications of the Pratt method¹ have failed to satisfactorily

TABLE II

TERMINATION OF FeO IN PYROXENES (wt.%)

	P1 ^a	P2	P3	P4
in State ^b	42.28	38.31	33.28	13.35
present work ^c	42.05	38.36	32.95	13.33

1 = orthoferrosilite; P2 = low iron orthoferrosilite; P3 = ferrohypersthene; P4 = ferrosalite.
^a $s = 0.04$ (J. B. Bodkin, personal communication, 1972). ^c $s = 0.04$, $s_r = 0.13\%$.

need of determining iron(II) oxide in silicate minerals and rocks with high and low FeO content equally well. By these methods, silicate minerals and rocks with low FeO content (*e.g.* <5 wt.%) consistently yield abnormally high values with high precisions. The present method has minimized this problem. Many laboratories, particularly in earth science departments in universities and colleges, may find it worthwhile to use this method owing to the following advantages.

The method is inexpensive. The 400-ml Teflon beakers replace the relatively all conventional platinum crucibles, so that the danger of boiling over and loss of sample is minimized. The Teflon beakers are much more stable during boiling and can be easily handled with tongs without contamination. Teflon beakers cost less than half a 15-ml platinum crucible. There is no danger of spilling during transfer of the decomposed solution for titration, because the cold acid mixture is poured into the hot Teflon beaker containing the sample solution.

As long as the boiling is gentle, oxidation of the sample by sulfuric acid is negligible during 20 min. Any dark particles left undecomposed can be easily seen before titration. After becoming familiar with the procedure, an analyst may easily handle four samples at a time or even more, within one hour from weighing. An automatic titrator would greatly facilitate the titration, but provides no better precision if a rather dilute titrant is used.

Iron(II) oxide in silicates such as orthopyroxenes, clinopyroxenes, amphiboles and almandine garnets, and rocks such as andesite, basalt, basic and mafic igneous rocks, has been determined successfully. As atomic absorption spectrometry is commonly employed in modern laboratories, total iron can be readily determined together with other elements in the same solution. Iron(III) can easily be calculated from the total iron and iron(II) contents.

The relatively small amount of saturated boric acid solution used seems adequate to take care of the excess of hydrofluoric acid after boiling; amounts up to 100 ml made no significant difference to the results. Probably, after 20 min of boiling very little hydrofluoric acid is left and the required acidity is maintained. Teflon beakers have been repeatedly used; little damage occurred. However, larger amounts of boric acid might be advisable if cleaning does not immediately follow the titration.

As little as 0.05 g of sample has been tested with satisfactory results.

The author wishes to thank J. A. Maxwell and S. Abbey of the Geological Survey of Canada for valuable discussions on the method. R. Kretz and D. Garrett

of the University of Ottawa have kindly read the manuscript and made many helpful suggestions. This study was supported by the National Research Council Canada, through a grant awarded to R. Kretz.

REFERENCES

- 1 J. A. Maxwell, *Rock and Mineral Analysis*, Interscience, New York, 1968, pp. 202-10, 416-8.
- 2 R. U. Brumblay, *Quantitative Analysis*, Barnes & Noble, New York, 1967, pp. 137-9.
- 3 I. M. Kolthoff and E. B. Sandell, *Textbook of Quantitative Inorganic Analysis*, MacMillan, New York, 3rd Ed., 1959, pp. 711-2.
- 4 D. C. Presnall, *Amer. J. Sci.*, 264 (1966) 795.
- 5 L. Shapiro and W. W. Brannock, *U.S. Geol. Surv. Bull.*, 1144-A (1962) 48.
- 6 H. Bennett and R. A. Reed, *Chemical Methods of Silicate Analysis*, Acad. Press, London, 1950, pp. 221-2.
- 7 S. Abbey, *Can. Spectrosc.*, 15 (1970) 6.

SHORT COMMUNICATION

Product monitoring during the reduction of a nitronaphthalenesulphonic acid

I. RICHARDSON and J. F. McKELLAR

Merical Chemical Industries Limited, Organics Division, Hexagon House, Blackley, Manchester M9 3DA (England)

Received 1st October 1972)

The reduction of nitro compounds to amines proceeds via nitroso and hydroamine intermediates. These may in part condense to form azoxy compounds, which reduce to amine via azo and hydrazo intermediates¹. Monitoring of the various reaction intermediates is thus complex, but has been reported for nitrobenzene^{2,3}. This note reports analytical work carried out during a study of the aqueous phase reduction of 3-nitronaphthalene-1,5-disulphonic acid to the corresponding amine, which is one of many aminonaphthalenes used in the manufacture of dyestuffs⁴. The analytical methods described were found to be applicable to reductions by (a) catalytic hydrogenation and (b) aqueous iron (*i.e.* Bechamp process), two procedures which are widely used in the large scale manufacture of arylamines.

Materials

The nitro- and aminonaphthalenesulphonic acids used for calibration of the analytical methods described below were obtained from normal manufacture. Before use they were purified by appropriate processes of solvent washing, precipitation, crystallization and drying.

Specimen quantities of the following compounds were prepared:

3,3'-Azonaphthalene-1,1',5,5'-tetrasulphonic acid. The amine was diazotized, and converted to the azo compound as described by Hodgson *et al.*⁵. The conjugate acid formed on solution in concentrated sulphuric acid showed maximal absorbance at 484 nm ($\epsilon = 2.9 \cdot 10^4$).

3,3'-Hydrazonaphthalene-1,1',5,5'-tetrasulphonic acid. 7.33 g of the azo compound, 1.4 g of 5% palladium-carbon, and 80 ml of water were shaken with hydrogen at atmospheric pressure, at 40°, for 1.5 h. The filtered product was stirred for 1 h with 14 g of sodium chloride. The resulting solid (3.6 g) was washed with methanol and dried under vacuum. Proton analysis by n.m.r. detected only hydrazonaphthalenetetrasulphonic acid (70% \pm 5%) and azonaphthalenetetrasulphonic acid (2%). The u.v. spectrum in 0.1 M hydrochloric acid or 0.1 M sodium hydroxide showed peaks at 255 nm ($\epsilon = 5.6 \cdot 10^4$), 289 nm ($\epsilon = 1.9 \cdot 10^4$), and 358 nm ($\epsilon = 1.1 \cdot 10^4$).

3,3'-Azoxynaphthalene-1,1',5,5'-tetrasulphonic acid. An aqueous solution of nitronaphthalene-1,5-disulphonic acid (120 ml of 0.2 M), reduced to maximal

hydroxylamine concentration, was adjusted to pH 11 with sodium hydroxide. Hydrogen peroxide (100 ml of 20-vol.) was added and the solution was heated to 60–70° for 1 h. After cooling the pH was adjusted to 8, and the solution was stirred with 10 g of sodium chloride. The resulting solid (5.3 g) was washed with methanol and dried under vacuum. The strength by n.m.r. was $71 \pm 5\%$. The u.v. spectrum in 0.1 M hydrochloric acid or 0.1 M sodium hydroxide showed peaks at 349 nm ($\epsilon = 2.0 \cdot 10^4$) and 266 nm ($\epsilon = 2.9 \cdot 10^4$). The u.v. spectrum in concentrated sulphuric acid showed a peak at 390 nm ($\epsilon = 1.4 \cdot 10^4$).

Analytical procedures

The spectrofluorimetric measurements were made with a Baird-Atomic SF100E spectrofluorimeter. In aqueous solution (neutral or decinormal acid) 3-aminonaphthalene-1,5-disulphonic acid is strongly fluorescent, the wavelength of maximum emission being 441 nm; 3-nitronaphthalene-1,5-disulphonic acid is non-fluorescent under the same conditions. Quenching of the amine, however, became serious at concentrations greater than $5 \cdot 10^{-5}$ mole l^{-1} . To check that neither starting material nor reduction intermediates quenched the fluorescence of the amine, known amounts of the amine were added to samples taken from intermediate stages of the reduction. The amounts added were correctly detected by spectrofluorimetry.

The polarographic measurements were made with a Cathode Ray Polarograph (Southern Analytical Type A1660) measuring the applied potential against the mercury pool with 1 M hydrochloric acid as solvent. The two peaks normally exhibited by nitro compounds in acidic solvents⁶ occurred in the case of 3-nitronaphthalene-1,5-disulphonic acid at *ca.* -0.25 and -0.53 V. The former was assigned to reduction of the nitro group to the hydroxylamine and the latter, which was ill-defined and defied accurate measurement, to reduction of the hydroxylamine to amine. As the reaction progressed the peak at -0.25 V decreased, becoming zero after 170 min (see Fig. 1). The peak at -0.53 V persisted to the end of the reaction. Standard additions showed 3-nitronaphthalene-1,5-disulphonic acid to be linearly detected down to $0.5 \cdot 10^{-3}$ mole l^{-1} in reaction samples following those giving no polarographic peak at -0.25 V. This ensured that neither intermediates nor products were interfering with the analysis.

Reaction samples were immediately diluted in pure sulphuric acid, and light absorbance in the wavelength range 350–500 nm was recorded. Samples taken after disappearance of the nitro component showed the characteristic absorption of the conjugate acid of the azonaphthalene, attributed to the azonaphthalene in the sample plus a contribution from disproportionation of the hydrazonaphthalene present. (The isolated 3,3'-hydrazonaphthalene-1,1',5,5'-tetrasulphonic acid described above partially disproportionated on solution in pure sulphuric acid to give *ca.* 15% azonaphthalenetetrasulphonic acid.) A semi-quantitative estimate of the azoxy compound was possible from the absorbance at 390 nm.

The hydrazo compound was, in the presence and absence of amine, quantitatively oxidized to the azo compound by acidified potassium iodate. Reaction samples (5 ml) were therefore added to 5 ml of 0.05 M potassium iodate, and diluted to 50 ml with 0.1 M hydrochloric acid; the mixture was diluted with pure sulphuric acid, and the hydrazo concentration in the sample was computed from the azo

tested spectrophotometrically before and after oxidation. Computation for samples with a high hydroxylamine concentration was precluded by the appearance of intensive absorption ($\lambda_{\max} = 420$ nm) after oxidation, tentatively attributed to theroso compound.

Reaction samples were chromatographed on Whatman 3MM paper and developed by the butanol-rich layer of a (100 + 100 + 40) butanol-water-concentrated hydrochloric acid mixture. Where required, individual amine spots from the paper were dissolved in 0.1 M hydrochloric acid and the amine was determined spectrophotometrically.

Titanium(III) and nitrite titrations were carried out by standard methods⁷. 3'-Hydrazonaphthalene-1,1',5,5'-tetrasulphonic acid was oxidized to the azo compound by nitrous acid.

Spectrophotometric measurements were made with a Unicam SP800 instrument.

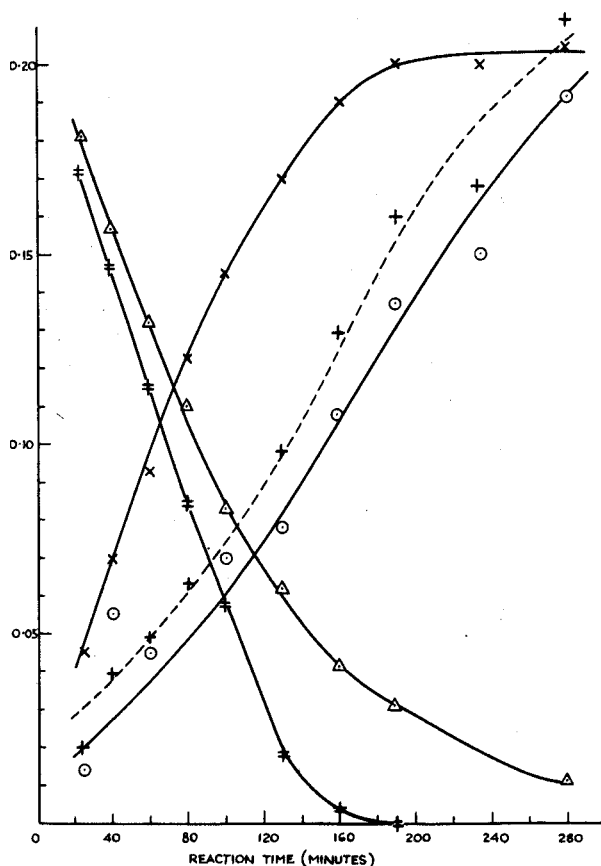


Fig. 1. Analysis of reaction solution during reduction of an aqueous solution of 3-nitronaphthalene-1,5-sulphonic acid. (*) Nitro concentration (by polarography); (Δ) titanium(III) consumption (as nitrite equivalent); (x) nitrite consumption (as amine equivalent); (+) amine concentration (by chromatography/u.v.); (○) amine concentration (by spectrofluorimetry).

Results and discussion

Figure 1 shows the results obtained from a typical reduction where responses of the various analytical methods are expressed as equivalent concentration of the initial nitro compound or the primary amine. Absorption measurement in pure sulphuric acid showed that accumulation of the azoxy compound was less than $3.0 \cdot 10^{-3}$ mole l^{-1} . The maximal azo compound concentration ($2.0 \cdot 10^{-3}$ mole l^{-1}) coincided with the disappearance of the nitro compound, and was equivalent to ca. 2% of its initial concentration. The hydrazo concentration in the last 10 samples was less than $1.0 \cdot 10^{-3}$ mole l^{-1} . In the reduction of nitrobenzene, the rate of reduction of hydrazobenzene is much slower than the other intermediates, particularly in the presence of amine³. Study of the intermediates encountered in reduction of 3-nitronaphthalene-1,5-disulphonic acid has shown a similar order of reactivity. The level of hydrazo compound quoted above is therefore in close approximation to its maximum. In this particular example, the total concentration of azoxy, azo, and hydrazo intermediates was low (<5%) throughout the reduction.

Important features in Fig. 1 are as follows.

(a) The sum of the concentrations of 3-nitronaphthalene-1,5-disulphonic acid (by polarography) and of amine (by nitrite titration) was, throughout the reaction, within 10% of the initial 3-nitronaphthalene-1,5-disulphonic acid concentration.

(b) The difference between the two "amine" concentrations (i.e. that by nitrite titration and that by spectrofluorimetry) was throughout within 10% of the material not accounted for by the sum of the concentrations of the nitro compound (by polarography) and amine (by spectrofluorimetry).

(c) The difference between the two "amine" concentrations was approximately three times the difference between the two "nitro compound" concentrations (by polarography and by titanium(III) titration).

(d) Amine concentrations determined by spectrofluorimetry and by paper chromatography-u.v. spectrometry were in close agreement throughout the course of reduction.

These quantitative relationships clearly demonstrate that during reduction of 3-nitronaphthalene-1,5-disulphonic acid, the hydroxylamine intermediate accumulated and thus reacted with nitrous acid⁸ (equimolecularly as did the amine product and titanium(III) (each mole requiring two moles of titanium(III) instead of the six required by 3-nitronaphthalene-1,5-disulphonic acid) in the analytical procedure).

The use of spectrofluorimetry here has thus allowed specific monitoring of the amine with an ease and accuracy not hitherto reported, and has enabled accurate computation of the intermediate hydroxylamine concentrations from the nitrite consumption. This approach should be applicable whenever it is necessary to monitor the reduction of an aromatic nitro compound, because most arylamines give good fluorescence spectra. However, before accurate computation of the hydroxylamine concentration is undertaken, an assessment of the hydrazo concentration is necessary, as it also reacts with nitrous acid.

Conclusion

Spectrofluorimetry and nitrite titration allow easy monitoring of the primary amine and hydroxylamine during the reduction of 3-nitronaphthalene-1,5-disulphonic acid. Intermediates derived from the condensation of the nitroso and

hydroxylamine compounds were satisfactorily monitored by spectrophotometry. The methods of analysis described here are probably applicable to a wide range of aromatic nitro compound reductions.

REFERENCES

- N. V. Sidgwick, *The Organic Chemistry of Nitrogen*, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 3rd Ed., 1966, p. 390.
V. P. Shmonina, D. T. Tarasova, T. K. Alekseeva and V. A. Serazetdinova, *Tr. Inst. Khim. Nauk, Akad. Nauk Kaz. SSR*, 8 (1962) 64.
H. Debus and J. C. Jungers, *Bull. Soc. Chim. Fr.*, 6 (1959) 785.
H. A. Lubs, *The Chemistry of Synthetic Dyes and Pigments*, Reinhold, New York, p. 690.
H. H. Hodgson, D. E. Nicholson and G. Turner, *J. Chem. Soc.*, (1944) 15.
J. E. Page, *Quart. Rev.*, 6 (1952) 294.
S. Siggia, *Quantitative Organic Analysis via Functional Groups*, John Wiley, New York, pp. 446 and 526.
H. Bauer and S. M. Rosenthal, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 66 (1944) 611.

SHORT COMMUNICATION

Polypropylene bottles in the decomposition of silicate rocks

W. J. FRENCH and S. J. ADAMS

Geology Department, Queen Mary College, Mile End Road, London E1 4NS (England)

(Received 5th February 1973)

The following three methods of dissolving rocks seem to be popular as the basis for the analysis of silicates by flame spectrometry:

1. fusion of the sample with lithium metaborate¹⁻³ or with mixtures of lithium carbonate and boric acid⁴, and solution of the resultant cake in dilute mineral acid;

2. decomposition with hydrofluoric acid in bombs, usually made of PTFE or platinum⁵⁻⁸;

3. a combination of these two procedures⁹.

The fusion techniques provide solutions which are suitable for colorimetric analysis¹⁰ and dissolution may be effected more certainly and possibly more rapidly. The acid digestion in sealed vessels may improve reliability in the determination of certain elements⁸ and obviously allows lithium to be determined. Some minerals are however not readily dissolved by this procedure. Combination of the two dissociation routines overcomes the problem but this results in a fairly time consuming method, expensive of equipment and not readily adapted to batch working.

It is, however, possible to decompose many silicates with hydrofluoric acid at below its azeotropic boiling point⁵ and to carry out the dissociation in cheap polypropylene and polycarbonate bottles with screwcaps. These vessels are ideally suited to batch working and have been used successfully in this laboratory to produce more than 400 rock solutions. In good conditions about two dozen rock solutions can be produced in about half a normal working day and the most important control in the rate of solution preparation is evidently the rate of dissociation of component minerals.

Both types of bottle have been employed to investigate the quantity of rock that can readily be taken into solution, the range of rock types that can be dissolved, and the rates of dissolution of specific minerals. The results of this work are given here together with some comments on matrix interferences.

Experimental

Apparatus. A Pye-Unicam SP 90 atomic absorption spectrophotometer, with 50-mm nitrous oxide-acetylene and 100-mm air-acetylene burners and standard hollow-cathode lamps, was used for the flame analyses. The photocell output was

to a voltage/frequency converter and read from a digital frequency counter; photocell output was integrated over periods of up to 10 s. Colorimetric lysates were made with a Pye-Unicam SP 500 spectrophotometer, and residual material after partial dissolution was identified by infrared absorption spectrophotometry (SP 200).

After preliminary trials the most satisfactory polypropylene bottles were found to be of 60 ml capacity, with thick walls and wide mouths and deeply threaded screw caps. Polycarbonate autoclave tubes of 25 ml capacity with screw caps were also found useful, especially as they could be heated in a domestic pressure cooker; the resultant increase in temperature accelerated mineral dissolution.

Recommended procedure. Weigh accurately about 0.100 g of finely ground rock or mineral powder (<300 mesh) into a 60-ml polypropylene bottle. Add 0.2 ml of aqua regia (freshly prepared) and ensure that the acid adequately covers the sample. The acid is conveniently added from a 1-ml graduated safety syringe. Add 5 ml of 40% (w/v) hydrofluoric acid from a plastic safety pipette. Seal the bottle with its screwcap and float on the waterbath so that the bottom 10 mm of the bottle is immersed and the upper half of the bottle is out of the direct influence of the steam. This is done by making the holes in the waterbath cover 25 mm larger than the bottle diameter. The temperature of the screwcap should exceed 40–50°. Repeat these steps for each sample in turn.

When the first sample has been heated for at least 1 h, remove it from the waterbath and cool it quickly to room temperature. Add 3–5 g of boric acid (weighed to the nearest mg) and about 30 ml of distilled water. Transfer the solution to a 100-ml flask and dilute to the mark. Repeat in turn for the remaining samples. The boric acid may dissolve slowly but usually the crystals disappear in a few minutes. If clear plastic volumetric flasks are available the solution of fluorides and rock solution may be transferred to the flask with a diluting solution containing the boric acid and any required flame buffer or releasing agent. The final volume of the solution naturally depends upon the composition of the sample, but the total concentration of dissolved salts should be as low as possible. For routine purposes, dilution of 25 ml of the stock solution to 50 ml followed by rotation of the burner as necessary gives rapid and satisfactory results.

Results and discussion

In initial tests, four standard rocks, a granite, a dolerite, a calc-silicate hornfels, and a garnet mica schist, were treated with various combinations of mineral acids and 40% (w/v) hydrofluoric acid. After digestion for various periods of time at 120° and cooling, boric acid was added in the proportion of 1 g for each ml of hydrofluoric acid⁸. The mixtures were then diluted to 100 ml and allowed to clear without further heating. All four rocks dissolved readily and up to 300 mg was dissolved completely in 1 h. The rate of dissolution was found to be most affected by hydrofluoric acid concentration and it was usually best to keep the mineral acid content to a minimum, a mixture of 5 ml of hydrofluoric and 0.2 ml of aqua regia giving an efficient combination.

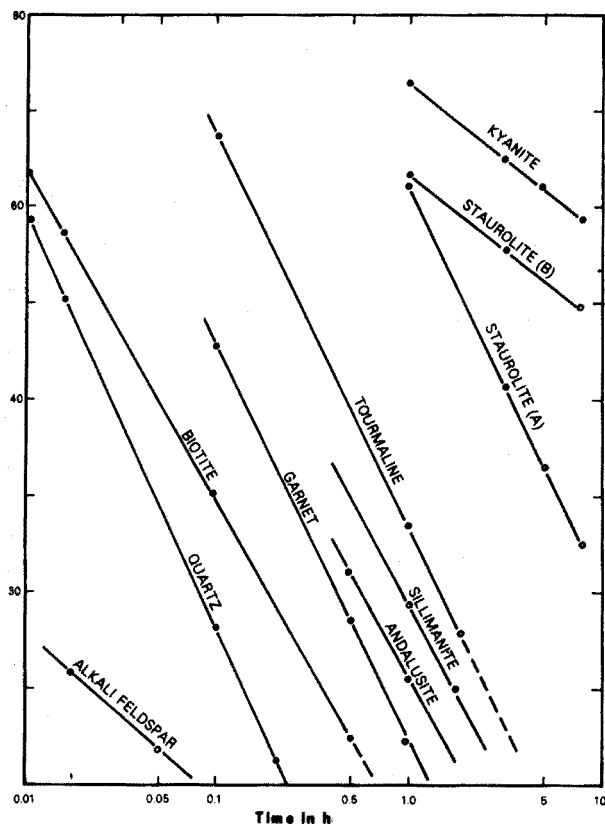
The four rocks were then treated in 100-mg portions with acid mixtures of the same composition for periods of from 1 min to 1 h. The products were then diluted to 100 ml as before. The residue was removed by filtration and identified by

infrared absorption spectrography. The solutions were analysed by colorimetric and atomic absorption spectrometry. The results of these analyses showed that the constituent minerals of the four rocks each had specific and different rates of decomposition. Feldspars were destroyed in less than 5 min and other minerals were broken down in the order olivine, amphibole, quartz, pyroxene, mica, and garnet; the garnet requiring about 50 min for dissolution.

The method was applied to a large number of very varied rocks and for most samples digestion for 1 h proved sufficient. The rocks dissolved included igneous rocks composed of various combinations of quartz, alkali-feldspar, plagioclase, micas, amphiboles, clino and orthopyroxenes, olivines, iron oxides and sulphides, chlorites, serpentine minerals, epidotes, carbonates, and a wide range of accessory minerals. Metamorphic rocks containing the minerals listed for igneous rocks were readily dissolved but some difficulties were experienced with some rocks containing garnets, staurolite, kyanite and tourmaline. No difficulty was found in decomposing clay, silt, or carbonate-rich sediments.

In order to specify more precisely the capacity of the decomposition technique to break down silicate minerals, various quantities of several minerals were digested for various periods. The following minerals could be dissolved in quantities of at least 0.1 g in 1 h or less by the recommended acid mixture: alkali-feldspars, plagioclases, feldspathoids, quartz, biotite, muscovite, phlogopite, chlorite, hornblende, actinolite, epidote minerals, diopside, augite, olivine, calcite, dolomite, illite, kaolinite, montmorillonite, magnetite and ilmenite. Some difficulty was experienced in achieving a satisfactory rate of dissolution for pyrite, garnets, andalusite, sillimanite, kyanite, staurolite, tourmaline, and hypersthene. These minerals were therefore ground as finely as possible by hand (to about 2 μm particle size) and 0.025-g portions were treated with various acid mixtures for periods of up to 10 h. Pyrite was found to dissolve readily if the aqua regia content was increased to 1 ml. All the other minerals responded to finer grinding. Garnet and hypersthene could then be decomposed in 1 h with the recommended acid mixture, and the remaining minerals showed an increase in the proportion decomposed. Increase of the time of digestion produced an increase in the percentage decomposition; the proportion undecomposed reduced linearly with the logarithm of the time (Fig. 1). Andalusite, sillimanite, and tourmaline could be dissolved after less than 5-h digestion, but kyanite and staurolite remained after 10 h. Varying the proportion and type of mineral acid did not accelerate the decomposition of these minerals; garnet dissociation was slightly accelerated by the presence of an additional 1 ml of concentrated sulphuric acid but greater quantities of sulphuric acid or nitric acid caused the polypropylene to become discoloured, shortened the useful life of the bottles considerably, and gave no further increase in rate of decomposition. For staurolite and kyanite increase in the quantity of mineral acid, including hydrochloric and sulphuric acids, produced markedly less rapid attack. It is evident that more than 30-h digestion would be necessary to decompose 0.025 g of staurolite and very much longer for kyanite. Rocks containing these minerals must be regarded for practical purposes as "insoluble" by this acid digestion.

Garnet-rich rocks may require heating with the acid mixture for some hours; 0.1-g portions of separated garnets were completely decomposed in 10 h. Similar precautions clearly are required for rocks containing andalusite, sillimanite and



g. 1. Approximate rates of dissolution of silicates. Curves relate to attack in 60-ml polypropylene bottles with 5 ml of hydrofluoric acid and 0.2 ml of aqua regia except for staurolite (B) where 5 ml phosphoric acid was added to the reagent.

tourmaline. Experience with rocks, however, indicates that decomposition may be achieved in a 1-h digestion provided that the garnet, andalusite, sillimanite or tourmaline content is less than about 10% of the rock.

The use of polycarbonate autoclave tubes in a domestic pressure cooker increases the rate of decomposition by a factor of three. These vessels however, are less convenient to use than the polypropylene bottles and they slow the preparation of batches of rock solution. However, they are particularly valuable for the analysis of small quantities of minerals.

The influence of boric acid on absorbance

It has been stated⁸ that the boric acid-rich solutions produced by this technique of decomposition provide a good matrix for atomic absorption analysis with relatively few matrix interferences⁶. This is generally supported by the present work. The absorbances for silicon, aluminium and manganese were, however, slightly affected by variation in the quantity of boric acid present in the solution. Calcium was even more strongly influenced by the concentration of boron and an increase in boric acid content from 4 to 5 g per 100 ml almost halved the

calcium absorption. This effect was not removed by adding strontium or by using the nitrous oxide-acetylene flame. Thus the quantity of boric acid had to be accurately measured. Strontium has been found to enhance considerably the signal obtained from silicon, aluminium, calcium and manganese; it was found beneficial to bring the strontium concentration to about 3000 p.p.m.⁹ either on diluting 100 ml or in a subsequent dilution. However, the use of strontium did not entirely remove matrix interferences in the determination of silicon and aluminium, and the use of closely matching standards to minimize these interferences was preferred.

A further difficulty was encountered in the use of the nitrous oxide burner in nebulizing these solutions with large salt concentrations. In order to reduce the salting up of the burner and mixing chamber it was desirable to reduce the salt content to about 3%. This could be achieved by using 0.6 g of boric acid per 100 ml of 40% (w/v) hydrofluoric acid; this amount of boric acid allowed glassware to be used in dilutions provided that the dilution was carried out expeditiously⁸.

Numerous schemes^{6-9, 11, 12} for the analysis of solutions of this kind have been given and it is not intended to discuss such schemes here. It is perhaps worth noting however, that we successfully used the molybdenum blue colorimetric method for silicon, 2,2-bipyridyl for total iron, and titan for total iron and titanium determination on the solutions. In addition, the solutions were used for the flame emission determination of sodium and potassium, and for atomic absorption determinations of silicon, aluminium, titanium, total iron, manganese, magnesium, calcium, lithium, zinc and beryllium.

REFERENCES

- 1 J. H. Medlin, N. H. Suhr and J. B. Bodkin, *At. Absorption Newslett.*, 8 (1962) 25.
- 2 L. Shapiro, *U. S. Geol. Surv., Prof. Pap.* 575B, (1967) 187.
- 3 J. C. Van Loon and C. M. Parissis, *Analyst*, 94 (1969) 1057.
- 4 S. H. Omang, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 46 (1969) 225.
- 5 F. J. Langmyhr and P. R. Graff, *Norg. Geol. Unders.*, 230 (1965).
- 6 F. J. Langmyhr and P. E. Paus, *Anal. Chim. Acta*, 43 (1968) 397.
- 7 D. E. Buckley and R. E. Cranston, *Chem. Geol.*, 7 (1971) 273.
- 8 B. Bernas, *Anal. Chem.*, 40 (1968) 1682.
- 9 S. Abbey, *Geol. Surv. Can. Pap.* 70-23, 1970.
- 10 C. O. Ingamells, *Anal. Chem.*, 38 (1966) 1228.
- 11 J. T. H. Roos and W. J. Price, *Analyst*, 94 (1969) 89.
- 12 W. J. Price and J. T. H. Roos, *Analyst*, 93 (1968) 709.

OK REVIEWS

H. Swift and E. A. Butler, *Quantitative Measurements and Chemical Equilibria*, H. Freeman and Co., San Francisco, 1972, xviii + 719 pp., price \$12.50.

Anyone familiar with Professor Ernest Swift's books and publications in analytical chemistry will be interested in this new book written in collaboration with Professor Eliot Butler of Brigham Young University. A great protagonist of a systematic approach to qualitative analysis, Professor Swift acknowledges that undergraduates now are given instruction in this branch of practical chemistry and that more emphasis is being given to the quantitative aspects of chemical analysis at an earlier stage in their chemistry courses. The need, therefore, exists for a text which fills the gap left by the omission of qualitative analysis and provides a suitably instructive text to introduce the freshman student to the techniques and methods of quantitative chemical analysis.

The present book contains five main sections dealing successively with general chemical principles, equipment and techniques, gravimetric measurements and methods, titrimetric measurements and methods, electrical and optical methods; several appendices list useful equilibrium data and other physical constants. Complete procedural details are given for a fairly conventional range of quantitative exercises; indeed, the details are quite elaborate in most instances, and there may well be a danger of over-elaboration. However, where instructors' time is short, the wealth of detail may be very advantageous to the average beginning student. More emphasis is given in the book to titration processes and a useful feature is the attention given to the use of a simple weight burette. The availability of top-pan balances has made gravimetric titrimetry a practical process for most undergraduate courses. When one considers that the foundations of titrimetry were based on weight ratios, it seems all the more relevant to instruct the student in the use of the weight burette.

This is an interesting and instructive book. It manages to retain a very classical image of quantitative analysis whilst providing a more modern platform solution equilibria on which to practise it. Most teachers, particularly at freshman chemistry level, will find it to contain a great deal of useful material which can easily be incorporated into their own quantitative chemistry courses. Moreover, it is well written, well-presented and very moderately priced—attributes which too few books possess these days.

W. I. Stephen (Birmingham)

Guide to Modern Methods of Instrumental Analysis, Edited by T. H. Gow
Wiley-Interscience, New York, 1972, xii + 495 pp., price £7.75.

This latest addition to the long list of books which discuss instrumental methods of analysis is directed to the professional chemist rather than the beginner. The topics have been selected by the criteria of a wide field of application at moderate financial requirement. The coverage is gas chromatography, high resolution liquid chromatography, thin-layer and paper chromatography, gas permeation chromatography, visible and u.v. spectrometry, i.r. and Raman spectroscopy, n.m.r., e.s.r., m.s., g.c.-m.s., electroanalytical methods, and thermogravimetric analysis. Each topic is dealt with by a different expert.

The discussion in the chapters on various optical methods are at a theoretical rather than practical level, and notably succeed in one of the book's general aim of ensuring that the reader will not be upstaged in the use of jargon by the young generation or by instrument purveyors. The discussions of separation methods are excellent. Electroanalytical methods are described at a lower level of erudition than the other topics.

The editor promises further volumes on other techniques if readers will cooperate by buying the present book. He deserves to be encouraged, for his approach is refreshing.

A. M. G. Macdonald (Birmingham)

Günther Kraft et Joseph Fischer, *Indikation von Titrationsen*, Walter de Gruyter
Berlin, 1972, xii + 304 pp., Werkstoff DM 58.-.

Ouvrage original, car il est, à ma connaissance, le premier traitant des propriétés et de l'utilisation des indicateurs pour l'ensemble des méthodes titrimétriques.

Dans chaque cas, après une étude théorique succincte et sans développements inutiles, le principe de la méthode est décrit, ainsi que l'appareillage et le mode de détection du point final de la titration.

Tout cela est fort bien fait, clairement exposé, sans détails inutiles. La présentation, l'impression, tout concourt à en faire un livre "sympathique" facile à consulter. D'autant plus que les auteurs donnent des exemples d'applications judicieusement choisis, ce qui fait qu'en peu de temps il est possible d'acquérir les notions fondamentales de telle ou telle méthode titrimétrique.

Tout au plus, pourrions-nous faire deux petites critiques: l'étude de la précision et de la sensibilité de certains dosages aurait pu être développée. D'autre part, il est regrettable que les auteurs n'aient pas établi une table alphabétique des matières.

Les principaux chapitres sont: les indicateurs optiques (Optische Indikation) tant visuels que photométriques. Les indicateurs radiométriques, chapitre très court et qui aurait pu être développé davantage, d'autant plus qu'un des auteurs est spécialisé dans ce domaine. Le chapitre 3 parle d'indicateurs thermométriques (enthalpiques) et le suivant traite des indicateurs potentiométriques. Viennent ensuite

ndicateurs voltamétriques, ampérométriques, conductométriques et oscillométriques. Notons encore que, parmi les indicateurs potentiométriques, les auteurs n'ont pas oublié les électrodes dites sélectives.

Donc, un livre fort utile et qui engagera le chimiste à utiliser toujours avec avantage les méthodes physico-chimiques de titration et singulièrement les méthodes d'électro-analyse.

Denys Monnier (Genève)

De Galan, *Analytical Spectrometry*, Adam Hilger Ltd., London, 1971, viii + 279 pages, price £ 6.00.

Analytical spectrometry is a wide-ranging field, and this textbook encompasses molecular absorption spectrometry, infrared spectrometry, flame spectrometry, arc spark emission spectrometry, X-ray spectrometry, activation analysis, n.m.r. spectrometry and mass spectrometry. The various techniques are described at a level which is designed for students in technical colleges, but would also be appropriate for university undergraduates with an interest in analytical chemistry.

The first chapters contain discussions of electromagnetic radiation and atomic and molecular spectra, which help to indicate the essential unity of all the methods discussed in later chapters. The smooth development of this approach to the subject of optical spectrometry is perhaps disrupted by the chapter on monochromators for the optical region, and this chapter might be omitted in a preliminary reading of the book, though it should be studied carefully at some stage.

As an introductory text, this should be very valuable to students in providing a suitable background information with just sufficient theory. The final chapter on the application of methods is worthy of study even by more advanced workers.

A cheap paperback edition would be very welcome.

A. M. G. Macdonald (Birmingham)

ANNOUNCEMENT

The Pittsburgh Conference on Analytical Chemistry and Applied Spectroscopy

The 25th Pittsburgh Conference on Analytical Chemistry and Applied Spectroscopy will be held at the Cleveland Convention Center, Cleveland, Ohio, U.S.A., March 4-8, 1974. An estimated 350 papers on all aspects of Analytical Chemistry and Spectroscopy will be presented. Symposia on the following subjects are being arranged:

- Recent developments and trends in clinical chemistry
- Great moments in analytical chemistry and spectroscopy
- Remote sensing of environmental air pollutants
- The role of analysis in consumer chemistry
- Recent advances in selective ion electrodes
- Symposium on applied liquid chromatography
- Monitoring of water pollutants: for abatement, for prevention, for economy
- Symposium on computerized laboratory systems (ASTM)
- Symposium on matrix isolation spectroscopy
- Coblentz society award symposium

Papers are not restricted to these topics and original papers on all aspects of Analytical Chemistry and Spectroscopy are invited.

Authors wishing to present papers at the Conference should submit three copies of a 150-word abstract to: Richard S. Danchik, Program Chairman, 1974 Pittsburgh Conference, Alcoa Laboratories, Alcoa Center, Pennsylvania 15086 U.S.A.

Abstract forms are available from the Program Chairman. The names and complete addresses of all authors should be included with submitted abstracts. The name of the person who will present the paper being underlined. The final date for receipt of abstracts is October 1, 1973.

In addition to the program of technical papers, more than 275 companies, both foreign and domestic, will be represented at the Exposition of Modern Laboratory Equipment, the largest exposition of analytical instrumentation and related materials in the world. Reservations for exhibit space should be directed to Robert W. Baudoux, Exposition Chairman, U.S. Steel Corporation, Research Laboratory, M.S. 57, Monroeville, Pennsylvania 15146 U.S.A.

Short Communications

Atomic absorption and fluorescence spectrometry with a carbon filament atom reservoir. Part XIV. The determination of vanadium in fuel oils G. L. EVERETT, T. S. WEST (London, England) AND R. W. WILLIAMS (Sunbury on Thames, England) (Rec'd 2nd February 1973)	301
Spectrophotometric determination of plutonium in curium oxide K. BUIJS AND J. REUL (Karlsruhe, Germany) (Rec'd 16th February 1973)	304
Solvent extraction and spectrophotometric determination of indium(III) with thiothenoyl- trifluoroacetone K. R. SOLANKE AND S. M. KHOPKAR (Bombay, India) (Rec'd 23rd January 1973)	307
Pre-removal of trace elements from potassium thiocyanate for stripping voltammetry by zone refining V. FANO AND F. LICCI (Parma, Italy) (Rec'd 1st January 1973)	311
Pre-determination of iron(II) in silicate rocks and minerals L.-S. JEN (Ottawa, Canada) (Rec'd 20th October 1972)	315
Product monitoring during the reduction of a nitronaphthalenesulphonic acid P. J. RICHARDSON AND J. F. MCKELLAR (Manchester, England) (Rec'd 1st October 1972)	319
Polypyrrole bottles in the decomposition of silicate rocks W. J. FRENCH AND S. J. ADAMS (London, England) (Rec'd 5th February 1973)	324
Book Reviews	329
Announcement	332

CONTENTS

Correction for background absorption in atomic absorption spectrometry with carbon atomizers J. W. ROBINSON, G. D. HINDMAN AND P. J. SLEVIN (Baton Rouge, La., U.S.A.) (Rec'd 29th January 1973)	
A comparative study of the determination of zinc and molybdenum by atomic absorption spectrometry with a carbon filament atom reservoir D. L. JOHNSON, T. S. WEST (London, England) and R. M. DAGNALL (Huntingdon, England) (Rec'd 3rd February 1973)	
Étude par spectrométrie infra-rouge des complexes des terres rares avec l'oxyde de tri-n-butylphosphine à l'état solide J. VANDEGANS ET G. DUYNCKAERTS (Liège, Belgique) (Reçu le 9 février 1973)	
An improved spectrophotometric determination of niobium with thiocyanate. Application to ferrous alloys A. D. WESTLAND AND J. BEZAIRE (Ottawa, Canada) (Rec'd 19th December 1972) .	
Spectrophotometric determination of microgram amounts of amino acids with chloranil F. AL-SULIMANY AND A. TOWNSHEND (Birmingham, England) (Rec'd 12th February 1973)	
The chloroform extraction of nickel with oxine from perchlorate and sulfate solutions S. OKI AND I. TERADA (Hamamatsu, Japan) (Rec'd 12th January 1973)	
Extraction of boric acid with aliphatic 1,3-diols and other chelating agents B. EGNEUS AND L. UPPSTRÖM (Göteborg, Sweden) (Rec'd 10th December 1973) . . . 2	
Chelating ion-exchangers containing 4-(2-pyridylazo)-resorcinol as the functional group H. ECCLES AND F. VERNON (Salford, England) (Rec'd 5th March 1973) 2	
A selective gas chromatographic detector for polynuclear aromatics based on ultraviolet fluorescence J. W. ROBINSON AND J. P. GOODBREAD (Baton Rouge, La., U.S.A.) (Rec'd 6th February 1973) 2	
Soluble aluminum in marine and fresh water by gas-liquid chromatography M.-L. LEE AND D. C. BURRELL (Fairbanks, Alaska, U.S.A.) (Rec'd 18th December 1972) 2	
Determination of traces of antimony and tin in copper by anodic stripping voltammetry G. VAN DYCK AND F. VERBEEK (Ghent, Belgium) (Rec'd 14th February 1973) . . . 2	
Enzyme electrode system for assay of serum cholinesterase K. L. CROCHET AND J. G. MONTALVO, JR. (New Orleans, La., U.S.A.) (Rec'd 16th January 1973) 2	
The stability of ethanol in stored blood. Part I. Important variables and interpretation of results G. A. BROWN, D. NEYLAN (London, England), W. J. REYNOLDS AND K. W. SMALLDON (Aldermaston, England) (Rec'd 3rd February 1973) 2	
The stability of ethanol in stored blood. Part II. The mechanism of ethanol oxidation K. W. SMALLDON (Aldermaston, England) AND G. A. BROWN (London, England) (Rec'd 3rd February 1973) 2	
The reaction of methyl orange with bromine C. H. METTERS-TULADHAR AND J. M. OTTAWAY (Glasgow, Scotland) (Rec'd 22nd February 1973) 2	

(continued on inside page of cover)